

(54) Title  
**Quinoline derivatives for treating infections with helminths**

(51) International Patent Classification(s)  
**C07D 405/14** (2006.01)                      **C07D 413/04** (2006.01)  
**A61K 31/4709** (2006.01)                      **C07D 413/14** (2006.01)  
**A61P 33/00** (2006.01)                      **C07D 417/04** (2006.01)  
**C07D 401/04** (2006.01)

(21) Application No: **2018311019**                      (22) Date of Filing: **2018.07.30**

(87) WIPO No: **WO19/025341**

(30) Priority Data

(31) Number	(32) Date	(33) Country
<b>17185001.9</b>	<b>2017.08.04</b>	<b>EP</b>

(43) Publication Date: **2019.02.07**

(44) Accepted Journal Date: **2022.05.26**

(71) Applicant(s)  
**Bayer Animal Health GmbH**

(72) Inventor(s)  
**GRIEBENOW, Nils;ZHUANG, Wei;KULKE, Daniel;BÖHM, Claudia;SCHWARZ, Hans-Georg;HÜBSCH, Walter;ILG, Thomas**

(74) Agent / Attorney  
**Davies Collison Cave Pty Ltd, Level 14 255 Elizabeth St, Sydney, NSW, 2000, AU**

(56) Related Art  
**WO 2015/078800 A1**  
**WO 2013/064461 A2**  
**Hans Suschitzky ET AL, "Synthesis of heterocyclic compounds. Part XXX. Reactions of o-alkylamino- and o-dialkylamino-anilines with some [alpha][beta]-unsaturated carbonyl compounds", J.C.S. Perkin I, (1975-01-01), pages 2409 - 2413**  
**LOU SHI ET AL, "Copper(II)-Catalyzed Aerobic Oxidative Desulfitative 6[pi] Electrocyclization: Efficient Synthesis of Diverse 4-Aminoquinolines", ADVANCED SYNTHESIS & CATALYSIS, DE, (2017-07-17), vol. 359, no. 14, pages 2457 - 2470**  
**JIANRONG LIU ET AL, EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, FR, (2017-04-19), vol. 136, pages 548 - 560**  
**GARUDACHARI B ET AL, EUROPEAN JOURNAL OF MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY, EDITIONS SCIENTIFIQUE ELSEVIER, PARIS, FR, (2014-01-11), vol. 74, doi:10.1016/J.EJMECH.2014.01.008, ISSN 0223-5234, pages 324 - 332**  
**A. ZASK ET AL, BIOORGANIC & MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY LETTERS, AMSTERDAM, NL, (2003-04-01), vol. 13, no. 8, doi:10.1016/S0960-894X(03)00127-6, ISSN 0960-894X, pages 1487 - 1490**  
**US 2012/0076732 A1**  
**WO 2018/087036 A1**



(51) International Patent Classification:

C07D 405/14 (2006.01) C07D 417/04 (2006.01)  
C07D 413/14 (2006.01) A61P 33/00 (2006.01)  
C07D 401/04 (2006.01) A61K 31/4709 (2006.01)  
C07D 413/04 (2006.01)

EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV,  
MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM,  
TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW,  
KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/EP2018/070552

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

(22) International Filing Date:

30 July 2018 (30.07.2018)

Published:

— with international search report (Art. 21(3))

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

17185001.9 04 August 2017 (04.08.2017) EP

(71) Applicant: BAYER ANIMAL HEALTH GMBH  
[DE/DE]; Kaiser-Wilhelm-Allee 10, 51373 Leverkusen  
(DE).

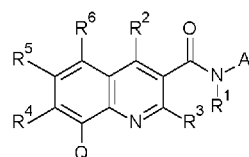
(72) Inventors: GRIEBENOW, Nils; Kurfürstenstr. 39, 41541  
Dormagen (DE). ZHUANG, Wei; Stauffenbergstr. 13,  
40789 Monheim (DE). KULKE, Daniel; Dillinger Str. 13,  
51375 Leverkusen (DE). BÖHM, Claudia; Im Seefeld  
4a, 30457 Hannover (DE). SCHWARZ, Hans-Georg; Auf  
dem Beerenkamp 82b, 46282 Dorsten (DE). HÜBSCH,  
Walter; Wildsteig 22, 42113 Wuppertal (DE). ILG,  
Thomas; Plötzenseer Str. 16, 40789 Monheim (DE).

(74) Agent: BIP PATENTS; Alfred-Nobel-Str. 10, 40789 Mon-  
heim am Rhein NRW (DE).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,  
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ,  
CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO,  
DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN,  
HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IR, IS, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP,  
KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME,  
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ,  
OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA,  
SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN,  
TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every  
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,  
GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ,  
UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ,  
TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK,

(54) Title: QUINOLINE DERIVATIVES FOR TREATING INFECTIONS WITH HELMINTHS



(57) Abstract: The present invention covers quinoline compounds of general formula (I), in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined herein, methods of preparing said compounds, intermediate (I) compounds useful for preparing said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and combinations comprising said compounds and the use of said compounds for manufacturing pharmaceutical compositions for the treatment, control and/or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, as a sole agent or in combination with other active ingredients.

WO 2019/025341 A1

## QUINOLINE DERIVATIVES FOR TREATING INFECTIONS WITH HELMINTHS

The present invention covers new quinoline derivatives of general formula (I) as described and defined herein, methods of preparing said compounds, intermediate compounds useful for preparing said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions and combinations comprising said compounds, and the use of  
5 said compounds for manufacturing pharmaceutical compositions for the control, treatment and/or prevention of diseases, in particular for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths, more particularly of infections with gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal nematodes, in animals and humans, formulations containing such compounds and methods for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths, more particularly of infections with gastro-intestinal and  
10 extra-intestinal nematodes, in animals and humans as a sole agent or in combination with other active ingredients.

**BACKGROUND**

The occurrence of resistances against all commercial anthelmintics seems to be a growing problem in the area of veterinary medicine. The extensive utilisation of anthelmintics to manage the control of  
15 nematodes resulted in significant selection of highly resistant worm populations. Therefore, the spread of resistance against all anthelmintic drug classes threatens effective worm control in cattle, goats, sheep and horses. Furthermore, successful prevention of heartworm disease in dogs, which currently solely relies on the utilisation of macrocyclic lactones, is in danger as loss of efficacy for multiple macrocyclic lactones has been described for some regions of the United States of America - especially in those areas  
20 where the heartworm challenge for infection is high. Finally, experimental infection studies with *Dirofilaria immitis* larvae from suspected field loss of efficacy cases in the Lower Mississippi Delta provided *in vivo* confirmation of the existence of macrocyclic lactone resistance.

Although resistance of human helminths against anthelmintics seems currently to be rare, the spread of anthelmintic resistance in the veterinary field as mentioned before needs to be considered in the  
25 treatment of human helminthosis as well. Persistent underdosed treatments against filariasis may lead to highly resistant genotypes and resistances have already been described for certain anthelmintics (e.g. praziquantel, benzimidazole and niclosamide).

Therefore, resistance-breaking anthelmintics with new molecular modes of action are urgently required.

It is an object of the present invention to provide compounds which can be used as anthelmintics in the  
30 medical, especially veterinary, field with a satisfactory or improved anthelmintic activity against a broad spectrum of helminths, particularly at relatively low dosages, for the control, treatment and/or prevention of infections with helminths in animals and humans, preferably without any adverse toxic effects to the treated organism.

Certain quinoline carboxamides are described in JP2008-214323A as agents suitable for treatment and/or prevention of skin diseases, like acne vulgaris, dermatitis or the like.

The WO2017103851 discloses quinoline-3-carboxamides as H-PGDS inhibitors, useful for treating atherosclerosis, psoriasis, sinusitis, and duchenne muscular dystrophy.

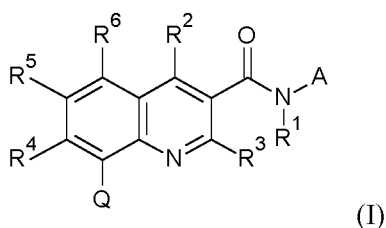
- 5 However, the state of the art does not describe the new quinoline derivatives of general formula (I) of the present invention as described and defined herein.

It has now been found, and this constitutes the basis of the present invention, that the compounds of the present invention have surprising and advantageous properties.

- In particular, the compounds of the present invention have surprisingly been found to effectively interact  
 10 with Slo-1 calcium-gated potassium channels of nematodes. This interaction is characterized by achieving paralysis/inhibition in particular of gastro-intestinal nematodes, of free-living nematodes, and of filariae, for which data are given in the biological experimental section. Therefore the compounds of the present invention may be used as anthelmintics for the control, treatment and/or prevention of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, in particular gastro-intestinal and extra-  
 15 intestinal infections with nematodes, including filariae.

## DESCRIPTION of the INVENTION

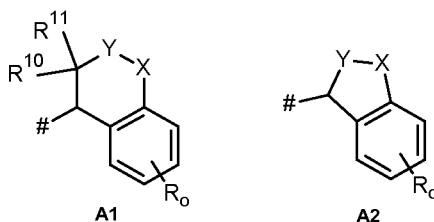
In accordance with a first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I):



20

in which :

A is A1 or A2,



25 o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

- R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, or
- X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -S(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>9</sup>- and -SO<sub>2</sub>-O-,
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>N-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

10 heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

20 phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

25 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5

halogen atoms,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

$\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl-C(O)-}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{S-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S(O)-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,

$\text{R}^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl-C(O)-}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{S-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S(O)-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,

$\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl-C(O)-}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{S-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S(O)-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,

$\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , fluorine,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , fluorine,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

or  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$  and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,

$\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

or  $\text{R}^{10}$  and  $\text{R}^{11}$  form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$  and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,

$\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{-C(O)-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})(\text{-C(O)-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C(O)-}$ ;

$\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ , phenyl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ , each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $-\text{COOH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C(O)-}$ ,  $-\text{C(O)-NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{C(O)-NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C(O)-N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-$

alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;



C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen;

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy),  
-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

5 each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl),  
10 -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

15 phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
20 -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
25 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
30 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

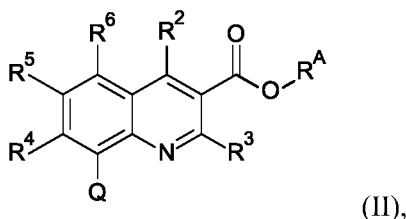
a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to  
35 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally

substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> is -OH,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of general formula (II):



in which :

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3-fluorocyclobutyl, azetidiny, 3-fluoroazetidiny, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting

cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl,

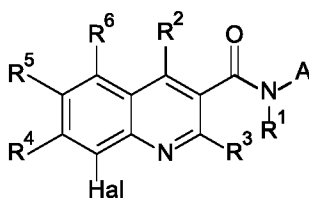
3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl,

and

$R^A$  is H or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

In a further aspect, the present invention provides a compound of general formula (III):



(III),

in which :

A,  $R^1$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, and

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl,

$R^3$  is hydrogen,

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

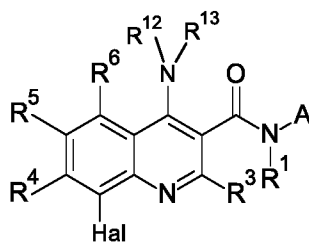
$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Hal is halogen,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

In yet another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of general formula (IV):



(IV),

in which

A, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 7, and

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of chlorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

10 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Hal is halogen,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

### DEFINITIONS

15 The term “substituted” means that one or more hydrogen atoms on the designated atom or group are replaced with a selection from the indicated group, provided that the designated atom's normal valency under the existing circumstances is not exceeded. Combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible.

20 The term “optionally substituted” means that the number of substituents can be equal to or different from zero. Unless otherwise indicated, it is possible that optionally substituted groups are substituted with as many optional substituents as can be accommodated by replacing a hydrogen atom with a non-hydrogen substituent on any available carbon or nitrogen atom. Commonly, it is possible for the number of optional substituents, when present, to be 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, in particular 1, 2 or 3.

25 As used herein, the term “one or more”, *e.g.* in the definition of the substituents of the compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention, means “1, 2, 3, 4 or 5, particularly 1, 2, 3 or 4, more particularly 1, 2 or 3, even more particularly 1 or 2”.

As used herein, an oxo substituent represents an oxygen atom, which is bound to a carbon atom or to a sulfur atom via a double bond.

The term “ring substituent” means a substituent attached to an aromatic or nonaromatic ring which replaces an available hydrogen atom on the ring.

Should a composite substituent be composed of more than one parts, *e.g.* (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-, it is possible for the position of a given part to be at any suitable position of said composite substituent, *i.e.* the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy part can be attached to any carbon atom of the C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl part of said (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)- group. A hyphen at the beginning or at the end of such a composite substituent indicates the point of attachment of said composite substituent to the rest of the molecule. Should a ring, comprising carbon atoms and optionally one or more heteroatoms, such as nitrogen,

2018311019 27 Apr 2022

5

10

oxygen or sulfur atoms for example, be substituted with a substituent, it is possible for said substituent to be bound at any suitable position of said ring, be it bound to a suitable carbon atom and/or to a suitable heteroatom.

As used herein, the position via which a respective substituent is connected to the rest of the molecule may in a drawn structure be depicted by a hash sign (#) or a dashed line in said substituent.

The term “comprising” when used in the specification includes “consisting of”.

If within the present text any item is referred to as “as mentioned herein”, it means that it may be mentioned anywhere in the present text.

The terms as mentioned in the present text have the following meanings:

10 The term “halogen atom” means a fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atom, particularly a fluorine, chlorine or bromine atom.

The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group having 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group having 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbon atoms, *e.g.* a methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl or a *tert*-butyl group, or an isomer thereof. Particularly, said group has 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 carbon atoms (“C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-alkyl”), *e.g.* a methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, isobutyl, *sec*-butyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, 2-pentyl (*sec*-pentyl), 3-pentyl, isopentyl, or *neo*-pentyl group.

20 The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-hydroxyalkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” is defined *supra*, and in which 1 or 2 hydrogen atoms are replaced with a hydroxy group, *e.g.* a hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1,2-dihydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxypropan-2-yl, 2-hydroxypropan-2-yl, 2,3-dihydroxypropyl, 1,3-dihydroxypropan-2-yl, 3-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl, 1-hydroxy-2-methyl-propyl group.

25 The term “-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)” or “-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, *e.g.* a methylamino, ethylamino, *n*-propylamino, isopropylamino, *N,N*-dimethylamino, *N*-methyl-*N*-ethylamino or *N,N*-diethylamino group.

30 The term “-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-)” or “-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-)” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” and “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy” each are as defined *supra*, *e.g.* acylamino such as acetylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-] and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-carbonylamino such as methylcarbonylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-O-C(O)-NH-], ethylcarbonylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-C(O)-NH-], propylcarbonylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-C(O)-NH-], *i*-propylcarbonylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-(CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>)-O-C(O)-NH-], butylcarbonylamino [CH<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>-O-C(O)-NH-], or *tert*-butylcarbonylamino [(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-].



The term “-S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl”, “-S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” or “-SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated group in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, e.g. a methylsulfanyl, ethylsulfanyl, *n*-propylsulfanyl, isopropylsulfanyl, *n*-butylsulfanyl, *sec*-butylsulfanyl, isobutylsulfanyl or *tert*-butylsulfanyl group, a methylsulfinyl, ethylsulfinyl, *n*-propylsulfinyl, isopropylsulfinyl, *n*-butylsulfinyl, *sec*-butylsulfinyl, isobutylsulfinyl or *tert*-butylsulfinyl group, or a methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl, *n*-propylsulfonyl, isopropylsulfonyl, *n*-butylsulfonyl, *sec*-butylsulfonyl, isobutylsulfonyl or *tert*-butylsulfonyl group.

The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent hydrocarbon group in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, and in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms are replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine atom. More particularly, all said halogen atoms are fluorine atoms (“C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-fluoroalkyl”). Said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl group is, for example, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 2,2-difluoroethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, pentafluoroethyl, 3,3,3-trifluoropropyl or 1,3-difluoropropan-2-yl.

The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent group of formula (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-O-, in which the term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl” is as defined *supra*, e.g. a methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, isopropoxy, *n*-butoxy, *sec*-butoxy, isobutoxy or *tert*-butoxy group, or an isomer thereof.

The term “C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy” means a linear or branched, saturated, monovalent C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy group, as defined *supra*, in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms is replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine atom. Said C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy group is, for example, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy or pentafluoroethoxy.

The term “C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl” means a linear or branched, monovalent hydrocarbon group, which contains one double bond, and which has 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. Said C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl group is, for example, an ethenyl (or “vinyl”), a prop-2-en-1-yl (or “allyl”), prop-1-en-1-yl, but-3-enyl, but-2-enyl, but-1-enyl, prop-1-en-2-yl (or “isopropenyl”), 2-methylprop-2-enyl, 1-methylprop-2-enyl, 2-methylprop-1-enyl, 1-methylprop-1-enyl, pent-1-enyl, pent-2-enyl (*cis* or *trans*), 2-methyl-but-1-enyl, 2-methyl-but-2-enyl (or “isopentenyl”), 3-methyl-but-1-enyl, 1-hexenyl, 2-hexenyl (*cis* or *trans*), 3-hexenyl (*cis* or *trans*), 2-methyl-1-pentenyl, 2-methyl-2-pentenyl, 3-methyl-1-pentenyl, 3-methyl-2-pentenyl (*cis* or *trans*), 4-methyl-1-pentenyl, 4-methyl-2-pentenyl (*cis* or *trans*), 2-ethyl-1-butenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-1-butenyl, 2,3-dimethyl-2-butenyl, a 3,3-dimethyl-1-butenyl group etc.. Particularly, said group is allyl or prop-1-en-2-yl (“isopropenyl”).

The term “C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl” means a linear monovalent hydrocarbon group which contains one triple bond, and which contains 2, 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms. Said C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl group is, for example, an ethynyl, a prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl (or “propargyl”), but-1-ynyl, but-2-ynyl, but-3-ynyl,

1-methylprop-2-ynyl, pent-1-ynyl, pent-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl (or "isopentynyl"), hex-1-ynyl (or "butylethynyl"), hex-2-ynyl, (or "propylmethylethynyl"), hex-3-ynyl, (or "diethylethynyl"), 4-methyl-2-pentynyl (or "isopropylmethylethynyl"), 4-methyl-1-pentynyl (or "isobutylethynyl"), 3-methyl-1-pentynyl (or "*sec*-butylethynyl"), or a 3,3-dimethyl-1-butynyl (or "*tert*-butylethynyl") group.

5 Particularly, said alkynyl group is prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, or 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl ("isopentynyl").

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl" means a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 carbon atoms ("C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl"). Said C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring, *e.g.* a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 10 cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl, cyclononyl or a cyclodecyl group. Particularly, said cycloalkyl group contains 5, 6 or 7 carbon atoms ("C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl") and is *e.g.* cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl" means a monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring, which contains one double bond, and which contains 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 carbon atoms ("C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl"). Said C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring, *e.g.* a cyclopropenyl, 15 cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cyclooctenyl, cyclononenyl or a cyclodecenyl group. Particularly, said cycloalkenyl group contains 5, 6 or 7 carbon atoms ("C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkenyl") and is *e.g.* cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl.

The term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl" means a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring in which the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl" is as defined *supra*, and in which one or more of the hydrogen atoms 20 are replaced, identically or differently, with a halogen atom. Particularly, said halogen atom is a fluorine or chlorine atom. Said C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl group is for example, a monocyclic hydrocarbon ring substituted with one or two fluorine or chlorine atoms, *e.g.* a 1-fluoro-cyclopropyl, 2-fluorocyclopropyl, 2,2-difluorocyclopropyl, 2,3-difluorocyclopropyl, 1-chlorocyclopropyl, 2-chlorocyclopropyl, 2,2-dichlorocyclopropyl, 2,3-dichlorocyclopropyl, 25 2-fluoro-2-chlorocyclopropyl and 2-fluoro-3-chlorocyclopropyl group.

The term "benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl" means a monovalent, bicyclic hydrocarbon ring wherein a saturated, monovalent, monocyclic hydrocarbon ring which contains 5 or 6 carbon atoms ("C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl") is annelated to a phenyl ring. Said benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl group is for example, a bicyclic hydrocarbon ring, *e.g.* an indane (i.e. 2,3-dihydro-1*H*-indene) or tetraline (i.e. 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalene) group.

30 The term "spirocycloalkyl" means a saturated, monovalent bicyclic hydrocarbon group in which the two rings share one common ring carbon atom, and wherein said bicyclic hydrocarbon group contains 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11 carbon atoms, it being possible for said spirocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms except the spiro carbon atom. Said spirocycloalkyl group is, for example, spiro[2.2]pentyl, spiro[2.3]hexyl, spiro[2.4]heptyl, spiro[2.5]octyl,

spiro[2.6]nonyl, spiro[3.3]heptyl, spiro[3.4]octyl, spiro[3.5]nonyl, spiro[3.6]decyl, spiro[4.4]nonyl, spiro[4.5]decyl, spiro[4.6]undecyl or spiro[5.5]undecyl.

The term “heterocycloalkyl” means a monocyclic or bicyclic, saturated or partially saturated heterocycle with 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 or 10 ring atoms in total (a “4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl” group), particularly 4, 5 or 6 ring atoms (a “4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl” group), which contains one or two identical or different ring heteroatoms from the series N, O and S, it being possible for said heterocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms (C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle), or, if present, via a nitrogen atom (N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle).

Said heterocycloalkyl group, without being limited thereto, can be a 4-membered ring, such as azetidiny, oxetanyl or thietanyl, for example; or a 5-membered ring, such as tetrahydrofuranyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, thiolanyl, pyrrolidinyl, imidazolidinyl, pyrazolidinyl, 1,1-dioxithiolanyl, 1,2-oxazolidinyl, 1,3-oxazolidinyl, 1,3-thiazolidinyl or 1,2,4-triazolidinyl, for example; or a 6-membered ring, such as tetrahydropyranyl, dihydropyranyl (3,4-dihydro-2H-pyranyl or 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyranyl) tetrahydrothiopyranyl, tetrahydropyridinyl (1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridinyl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridinyl, or 2,3,4,5-tetrahydropyridinyl), piperidinyl, morpholinyl, dithianyl, thiomorpholinyl, piperazinyl, 1,3-dioxanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl or 1,2-oxazinanyl, for example; or a 7-membered ring, such as azepanyl, 1,4-diazepanyl or 1,4-oxazepanyl, for example; or a bicyclic 7-membered ring, such as 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptan, for example; or a bicyclic 8-membered ring, such as 5,6-dihydro-4H-furo[2,3-c]pyrrole or 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octan, for example; or a bicyclic 9-membered ring, such as octahydro-1H-pyrrolo[3,4-b]pyridine, 1,3-dihydro-isoindol, 2,3-dihydro-indol or 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonan, for example; or a bicyclic 10-membered ring, such as decahydroquinoline or 3,4-dihydroisoquinolin, for example.

The term “heterospirocycloalkyl” means a bicyclic, saturated heterocycle with 6, 7, 8, 9, 10 or 11 ring atoms in total, in which the two rings share one common ring carbon atom, which “heterospirocycloalkyl” contains one or two identical or different ring heteroatoms from the series: N, O, S; it being possible for said heterospirocycloalkyl group to be attached to the rest of the molecule via any one of the carbon atoms (C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle), except the spiro carbon atom, or, if present, a nitrogen atom.

Said heterospirocycloalkyl group is, for example, azaspiro[2.3]hexyl, azaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxaazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiaazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxaspiro[3.3]heptyl, oxazaspiro[5.3]nonyl, oxazaspiro[4.3]octyl, oxaazaspiro[2.5]octyl, azaspiro[4.5]decyl, oxazaspiro[5.5]undecyl, diazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiazaspiro[3.3]heptyl, thiazaspiro[4.3]octyl, azaspiro[5.5]undecyl, or one of the further homologous scaffolds such as spiro[3.4]-, spiro[4.4]-, spiro[2.4]-, spiro[2.5]-, spiro[2.6]-, spiro[3.5]-, spiro[3.6]-, spiro[4.5]- and spiro[4.6]-.

The term "6- or 10-membered aryl" means a monovalent, monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic ring having 6 or 10 carbon ring atoms, e.g. a phenyl or naphthyl group.

The term "heteroaryl" means a monovalent, monocyclic, bicyclic or tricyclic aromatic ring having 5, 6, 9 or 10 ring atoms (a "5- to 10-membered heteroaryl" group), particularly 5 or 6 ring atoms (a "5- to 6-membered heteroaryl" group), which contains at least one ring heteroatom and optionally one, two or three further ring heteroatoms from the series: N, O and/or S, and which is bound via a ring carbon atom or optionally via a ring nitrogen atom (if allowed by valency).

Said heteroaryl group can be a 5-membered heteroaryl group, such as, for example, thienyl, furanyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, triazolyl, thiadiazolyl or tetrazolyl; or a 6-membered heteroaryl group, such as, for example, pyridinyl, pyridazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyrazinyl or triazinyl.

The term "heterocyclyl" means a heterocycle selected from the group consisting of heterocycloalkyl and heteroaryl. Particularly, the term "4- to 6-membered heterocyclyl" means a heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl and 5- to 6-membered heteroaryl.

In general, and unless otherwise mentioned, the heteroaryl or heteroarylene groups include all possible isomeric forms thereof, e.g.: tautomers and positional isomers with respect to the point of linkage to the rest of the molecule. Thus, for some illustrative non-restricting examples, the term pyridinyl includes pyridin-2-yl, pyridin-3-yl and pyridin-4-yl; or the term thienyl includes thien-2-yl and thien-3-yl.

The term "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>", as used in the present text, e.g. in the context of the definition of "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl", "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl", "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-hydroxyalkyl", "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy" or "C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy" means an alkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 1 to 4, i.e. 1, 2, 3 or 4 carbon atoms.

Further, as used herein, the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>", as used in the present text, e.g. in the context of the definition of "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl" or "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl", means a cycloalkyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 3 to 6, i.e. 3, 4, 5 or 6 carbon atoms.

Further, as used herein, the term "C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>", as used in the present text, e.g. in the context of the definition of "C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl" or "C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkenyl", means a cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl group having a finite number of carbon atoms of 5 to 7, i.e. 5, 6 or 7 carbon atoms.

When a range of values is given, said range encompasses each value and sub-range within said range.

For example:

"C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>" encompasses C<sub>1</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>;

"C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>" encompasses C<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, and C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>;

"C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>" encompasses C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>;

"C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>" encompasses C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>;

- 5 "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>" encompasses C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>;

"C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>" encompasses C<sub>3</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, and C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>;

"C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>" encompasses C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> and C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>;

- 10 "C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>" encompasses C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> and C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>;

"C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>" encompasses C<sub>4</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>4</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> and C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>;

"C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>" encompasses C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>;

"C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>" encompasses C<sub>5</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, and C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>;

- 15 "C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>" encompasses C<sub>6</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>9</sub>, C<sub>7</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>, C<sub>8</sub>-C<sub>9</sub> and C<sub>9</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>.

As used herein, the term "leaving group" means an atom or a group of atoms that is displaced in a chemical reaction as stable species taking with it the bonding electrons. In particular, such a leaving group is selected from the group comprising: halide, in particular fluoride, chloride, bromide or iodide,

- 20 (methylsulfonyl)oxy, [(trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(nonafluorobutyl)sulfonyl]oxy, (phenylsulfonyl)oxy, [(4-methylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-bromophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2-nitrophenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-isopropylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2,4,6-triisopropylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(2,4,6-trimethylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy, [(4-*tert*-butylphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy and [(4-methoxyphenyl)sulfonyl]oxy.

- 25 An oxo substituent in the context of the invention means an oxygen atom, which is bound to a carbon atom or a sulfur atom via a double bond.

It is possible for the compounds of general formula (I) to exist as isotopic variants. The invention therefore includes one or more isotopic variant(s) of the compounds of general formula (I), particularly deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I).

- 30 The term "Isotopic variant" of a compound or a reagent is defined as a compound exhibiting an unnatural proportion of one or more of the isotopes that constitute such a compound.

The term “Isotopic variant of the compound of general formula (I)” is defined as a compound of general formula (I) exhibiting an unnatural proportion of one or more of the isotopes that constitute such a compound.

5 The expression “unnatural proportion” means a proportion of such isotope which is higher than its natural abundance. The natural abundances of isotopes to be applied in this context are described in “Isotopic Compositions of the Elements 1997”, Pure Appl. Chem., 70(1), 217-235, 1998.

10 Examples of such isotopes include stable and radioactive isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorus, sulfur, fluorine, chlorine, bromine and iodine, such as  $^2\text{H}$  (deuterium),  $^3\text{H}$  (tritium),  $^{11}\text{C}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $^{14}\text{C}$ ,  $^{15}\text{N}$ ,  $^{17}\text{O}$ ,  $^{18}\text{O}$ ,  $^{32}\text{P}$ ,  $^{33}\text{P}$ ,  $^{33}\text{S}$ ,  $^{34}\text{S}$ ,  $^{35}\text{S}$ ,  $^{36}\text{S}$ ,  $^{18}\text{F}$ ,  $^{36}\text{Cl}$ ,  $^{82}\text{Br}$ ,  $^{123}\text{I}$ ,  $^{124}\text{I}$ ,  $^{125}\text{I}$ ,  $^{129}\text{I}$  and  $^{131}\text{I}$ , respectively.

15 With respect to the treatment and/or prevention of the disorders specified herein the isotopic variant(s) of the compounds of general formula (I) preferably contain deuterium (“deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I)”). Isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) in which one or more radioactive isotopes, such as  $^3\text{H}$  or  $^{14}\text{C}$ , are incorporated are useful e.g. in drug and/or substrate tissue distribution studies. These isotopes are particularly preferred for the ease of their incorporation and detectability. Positron emitting isotopes such as  $^{18}\text{F}$  or  $^{11}\text{C}$  may be incorporated into a compound of general formula (I). These isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) are useful for in vivo imaging applications. Deuterium-containing and  $^{13}\text{C}$ -containing compounds of general formula (I) can be used in mass spectrometry analyses in the context of preclinical or clinical studies.

20 Isotopic variants of the compounds of general formula (I) can generally be prepared by methods known to a person skilled in the art, such as those described in the schemes and/or examples herein, by substituting a reagent for an isotopic variant of said reagent, preferably for a deuterium-containing reagent. Depending on the desired sites of deuteration, in some cases deuterium from  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$  can be incorporated either directly into the compounds or into reagents that are useful for synthesizing such  
25 compounds. Deuterium gas is also a useful reagent for incorporating deuterium into molecules. Catalytic deuteration of olefinic bonds and acetylenic bonds is a rapid route for incorporation of deuterium. Metal catalysts (i.e. Pd, Pt, and Rh) in the presence of deuterium gas can be used to directly exchange deuterium for hydrogen in functional groups containing hydrocarbons. A variety of deuterated reagents and synthetic building blocks are commercially available from companies such as for example C/D/N  
30 Isotopes, Quebec, Canada; Cambridge Isotope Laboratories Inc., Andover, MA, USA; and CombiPhos Catalysts, Inc., Princeton, NJ, USA.

35 The term “deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I)” is defined as a compound of general formula (I), in which one or more hydrogen atom(s) is/are replaced by one or more deuterium atom(s) and in which the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position of the compound of general formula (I) is higher than the natural abundance of deuterium, which is about 0.015%. Particularly, in a

deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I) the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position of the compound of general formula (I) is higher than 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70% or 80%, preferably higher than 90%, 95%, 96% or 97%, even more preferably higher than 98% or 99% at said position(s). It is understood that the abundance of deuterium at each deuterated position is independent of the abundance of deuterium at other deuterated position(s).

The selective incorporation of one or more deuterium atom(s) into a compound of general formula (I) may alter the physicochemical properties (such as for example acidity [C. L. Perrin, et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2007, 129, 4490], basicity [C. L. Perrin et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 2005, 127, 9641], lipophilicity [B. Testa et al., Int. J. Pharm., 1984, 19(3), 271]) and/or the metabolic profile of the molecule and may result in changes in the ratio of parent compound to metabolites or in the amounts of metabolites formed. Such changes may result in certain therapeutic advantages and hence may be preferred in some circumstances. Reduced rates of metabolism and metabolic switching, where the ratio of metabolites is changed, have been reported (A. E. Mutlib et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 2000, 169, 102). These changes in the exposure to parent drug and metabolites can have important consequences with respect to the pharmacodynamics, tolerability and efficacy of a deuterium-containing compound of general formula (I). In some cases deuterium substitution reduces or eliminates the formation of an undesired or toxic metabolite and enhances the formation of a desired metabolite (e.g. Nevirapine: A. M. Sharma et al., Chem. Res. Toxicol., 2013, 26, 410; Efavirenz: A. E. Mutlib et al., Toxicol. Appl. Pharmacol., 2000, 169, 102). In other cases the major effect of deuteration is to reduce the rate of systemic clearance. As a result, the biological half-life of the compound is increased. The potential clinical benefits would include the ability to maintain similar systemic exposure with decreased peak levels and increased trough levels. This could result in lower side effects and enhanced efficacy, depending on the particular compound's pharmacokinetic/ pharmacodynamic relationship. ML-337 (C. J. Wenthur et al., J. Med. Chem., 2013, 56, 5208) and Odanacatib (K. Kassahun et al., WO2012/112363) are examples for this deuterium effect. Still other cases have been reported in which reduced rates of metabolism result in an increase in exposure of the drug without changing the rate of systemic clearance (e.g. Rofecoxib: F. Schneider et al., *Arzneim. Forsch. / Drug. Res.*, 2006, 56, 295; Telaprevir: F. Maltais et al., J. Med. Chem., 2009, 52, 7993). Deuterated drugs showing this effect may have reduced dosing requirements (e.g. lower number of doses or lower dosage to achieve the desired effect) and/or may produce lower metabolite loads.

A compound of general formula (I) may have multiple potential sites of attack for metabolism. To optimize the above-described effects on physicochemical properties and metabolic profile, deuterium-containing compounds of general formula (I) having a certain pattern of one or more deuterium-hydrogen exchange(s) can be selected. Particularly, the deuterium atom(s) of deuterium-containing compound(s) of general formula (I) is/are attached to a carbon atom and/or is/are located at those positions of the compound of general formula (I), which are sites of attack for metabolizing enzymes such as e.g. cytochrome P<sub>450</sub>.

Where the plural form of the word compounds, salts, polymorphs, hydrates, solvates and the like, is used herein, this is taken to mean also a single compound, salt, polymorph, isomer, hydrate, solvate or the like.

By "stable compound" or "stable structure" is meant a compound that is sufficiently robust to survive isolation to a useful degree of purity from a reaction mixture, and formulation into an efficacious therapeutic agent.

The compounds of the present invention optionally contain one or more asymmetric centres, depending upon the location and nature of the various substituents desired. It is possible that one or more asymmetric carbon atoms are present in the (R) or (S) configuration, which can result in racemic mixtures in the case of a single asymmetric centre, and in diastereomeric mixtures in the case of multiple asymmetric centres. In certain instances, it is possible that asymmetry also be present due to restricted rotation about a given bond, for example, the central bond adjoining two substituted aromatic rings of the specified compounds.

Preferred compounds are those which produce the more desirable biological activity. Separated, pure or partially purified isomers and stereoisomers or racemic or diastereomeric mixtures of the compounds of the present invention are also included within the scope of the present invention. The purification and the separation of such materials can be accomplished by standard techniques known in the art.

Preferred isomers are those which produce the more desirable biological activity. These separated, pure or partially purified isomers or racemic mixtures of the compounds of this invention are also included within the scope of the present invention. The purification and the separation of such materials can be accomplished by standard techniques known in the art.

The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, for example, by the formation of diastereoisomeric salts using an optically active acid or base or formation of covalent diastereomers. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric, diacetyltartaric, ditoluoyltartaric and camphorsulfonic acid. Mixtures of diastereoisomers can be separated into their individual diastereomers on the basis of their physical and/or chemical differences by methods known in the art, for example, by chromatography or fractional crystallisation. The optically active bases or acids are then liberated from the separated diastereomeric salts. A different process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of chiral chromatography (*e.g.*, HPLC columns using a chiral phase), with or without conventional derivatisation, optimally chosen to maximise the separation of the enantiomers. Suitable HPLC columns using a chiral phase are commercially available, such as those manufactured by Daicel, *e.g.*, Chiracel OD and Chiracel OJ, for example, among many others, which are all routinely selectable. Enzymatic separations, with or without derivatisation, are also useful. The optically active compounds of the present invention can likewise be obtained by chiral syntheses utilizing optically active starting materials.



In order to distinguish different types of isomers from each other reference is made to IUPAC Rules Section E (Pure Appl Chem 45, 11-30, 1976).

The present invention includes all possible stereoisomers of the compounds of the present invention as single stereoisomers, or as any mixture of said stereoisomers, *e.g.* (R)- or (S)- isomers, in any ratio.

5 Isolation of a single stereoisomer, *e.g.* a single enantiomer or a single diastereomer, of a compound of the present invention is achieved by any suitable state of the art method, such as chromatography, especially chiral chromatography, for example.

Further, it is possible for the compounds of the present invention to exist as tautomers. For example, any compound of the present invention which contains a substitution pattern resulting in  $\alpha$ -CH-moiety at the  
10 quinoline that has an increased C-H-acidity can exist as a tautomer, or even a mixture in any amount of the two tautomers.

The present invention includes all possible tautomers of the compounds of the present invention as single tautomers, or as any mixture of said tautomers, in any ratio.

Further, the compounds of the present invention can exist as N-oxides, which are defined in that at least  
15 one nitrogen of the compounds of the present invention is oxidised. The present invention includes all such possible N-oxides.

The present invention also covers useful forms of the compounds of the present invention, such as metabolites, hydrates, solvates, prodrugs, salts, in particular pharmaceutically acceptable salts, and/or co-precipitates.

20 The compounds of the present invention can exist as a hydrate, or as a solvate, wherein the compounds of the present invention contain polar solvents, in particular water, methanol or ethanol for example, as structural element of the crystal lattice of the compounds. It is possible for the amount of polar solvents, in particular water, to exist in a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric ratio. In the case of stoichiometric solvates, *e.g.* a hydrate, hemi-, (semi-), mono-, sesqui-, di-, tri-, tetra-, penta- *etc.* solvates or hydrates,  
25 respectively, are possible. The present invention includes all such hydrates or solvates.

Further, it is possible for the compounds of the present invention to exist in free form, *e.g.* as a free base, or as a free acid, or as a zwitterion, or to exist in the form of a salt. Said salt may be any salt, either an organic or inorganic addition salt, particularly any pharmaceutically acceptable organic or inorganic addition salt, which is customarily used in pharmacy, or which is used, for example, for isolating or  
30 purifying the compounds of the present invention.

The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" refers to an inorganic or organic acid addition salt of a compound of the present invention. For example, see S. M. Berge, *et al.* "Pharmaceutical Salts," J. Pharm. Sci. 1977, 66, 1-19.

A suitable pharmaceutically acceptable salt of the compounds of the present invention may be, for example, an acid-addition salt of a compound of the present invention bearing a nitrogen atom, in a chain or in a ring, for example, which is sufficiently basic, such as an acid-addition salt with an inorganic acid, or "mineral acid", such as hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, sulfamic, bisulfuric, phosphoric, or nitric acid, for example, or with an organic acid, such as formic, acetic, acetoacetic, pyruvic, trifluoroacetic, propionic, butyric, hexanoic, heptanoic, undecanoic, lauric, benzoic, salicylic, 2-(4-hydroxybenzoyl)-benzoic, camphoric, cinnamic, cyclopentanepropionic, digluconic, 3-hydroxy-2-naphthoic, nicotinic, pamoic, pectinic, 3-phenylpropionic, pivalic, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonic, itaconic, trifluoromethanesulfonic, dodecylsulfuric, ethanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, para-toluenesulfonic, methanesulfonic, 2-naphthalenesulfonic, naphthalenedisulfonic, camphorsulfonic acid, citric, tartaric, stearic, lactic, oxalic, malonic, succinic, malic, adipic, alginic, maleic, fumaric, D-gluconic, mandelic, ascorbic, glucoheptanoic, glycerophosphoric, aspartic, sulfosalicylic, or thiocyanic acid, for example.

Further, another suitably pharmaceutically acceptable salt of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, is an alkali metal salt, for example a sodium or potassium salt, an alkaline earth metal salt, for example a calcium, magnesium or strontium salt, or an aluminium or a zinc salt, or an ammonium salt derived from ammonia or from an organic primary, secondary or tertiary amine having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, such as ethylamine, diethylamine, triethylamine, ethyldiisopropylamine, monoethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, dicyclohexylamine, dimethylaminoethanol, diethylaminoethanol, tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane, procaine, dibenzylamine, *N*-methylmorpholine, arginine, lysine, 1,2-ethylenediamine, *N*-methylpiperidine, *N*-methyl-glucamine, *N,N*-dimethyl-glucamine, *N*-ethyl-glucamine, 1,6-hexanediamine, glucosamine, sarcosine, serinol, 2-amino-1,3-propanediol, 3-amino-1,2-propanediol, 4-amino-1,2,3-butanetriol, or a salt with a quarternary ammonium ion having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, such as tetramethylammonium, tetraethylammonium, tetra(*n*-propyl)ammonium, tetra(*n*-butyl)ammonium, *N*-benzyl-*N,N,N*-trimethylammonium, choline or benzalkonium.

Those skilled in the art will further recognise that it is possible for acid addition salts of the claimed compounds to be prepared by reaction of the compounds with the appropriate inorganic or organic acid via any of a number of known methods. Alternatively, alkali and alkaline earth metal salts of acidic compounds of the present invention are prepared by reacting the compounds of the present invention with the appropriate base via a variety of known methods.

The present invention includes all possible salts of the compounds of the present invention as single salts, or as any mixture of said salts, in any ratio.

In the present text, in particular in the Experimental Section, for the synthesis of intermediates and of examples of the present invention, when a compound is mentioned as a salt form with the corresponding

base or acid, the exact stoichiometric composition of said salt form, as obtained by the respective preparation and/or purification process, is, in most cases, unknown.

Unless specified otherwise, suffixes to chemical names or structural formulae relating to salts, such as "hydrochloride", "trifluoroacetate", "sodium salt", or "x HCl", "x CF<sub>3</sub>COOH", "x Na<sup>+</sup>", for example,  
5 mean a salt form, the stoichiometry of which salt form not being specified.

This applies analogously to cases in which synthesis intermediates or example compounds or salts thereof have been obtained, by the preparation and/or purification processes described, as solvates, such as hydrates, with (if defined) unknown stoichiometric composition.

Furthermore, the present invention includes all possible crystalline forms, or polymorphs, of the  
10 compounds of the present invention, either as single polymorph, or as a mixture of more than one polymorph, in any ratio.

Moreover, the present invention also includes prodrugs of the compounds according to the invention. The term "prodrugs" here designates compounds which themselves can be biologically active or inactive, but are converted (for example metabolically or hydrolytically) into compounds according to  
15 the invention during their residence time in the body.

In an alternative of the first embodiment of the first aspect *supra*, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as defined in the first embodiment *supra*, in which:

Q is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen;

20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-,  
25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5  
30 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl

having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

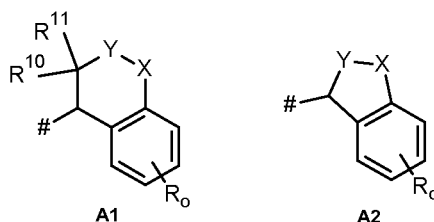
5 heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

15 a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the first embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a second embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A1 or A2,



30

o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

- R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, or
- X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -S(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>9</sup>- and -SO<sub>2</sub>-O-,
- R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>N-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

10 heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

20 phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

25 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5

halogen atoms,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

$\text{R}^3$  is hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  or  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ , and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

$\text{R}^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ , and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

$\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ , and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

$\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , fluorine,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , fluorine,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^{10}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$  and  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,

$\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,  $-\text{OH}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ;

$\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ , phenyl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ , each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen,  $-\text{OH}$ , cyano,  $-\text{COOH}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy-C}(\text{O})\text{-}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{-NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{-NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{-N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{NH-C}(\text{O})\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})\text{-C}(\text{O})\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy}$ ,  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkoxy}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $\text{C}_3\text{-C}_6\text{-cycloalkyl}$ ,  $-\text{NH}_2$ ,  $-\text{NH}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})$ ,  $-\text{N}(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl})_2$ ,  $-\text{S-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ ,  $-\text{S-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{-C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-halogenoalkyl}$  having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and  $(\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkoxy})_2\text{P}(\text{=O})\text{-}$ ;

heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4\text{-alkyl}$ , wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently

selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;



heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> is -OH,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the second embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

5 each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

15 phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -  
20 NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
25 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
30 halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and

a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-  
35 membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted

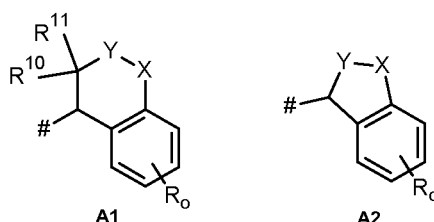
by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the second embodiment *supra*.

10

In accordance with a third embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A1 or A2,



15 o is 0, 1 or 2,

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

20 R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

25 -NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

10 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

20 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

25 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

30 R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

- 5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-(C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;
- 10 heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- 15 Phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and
- 20 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- 25 R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
- C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and
- 30 heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;
- 35

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;



heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> is not -OH,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the third embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5

halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and

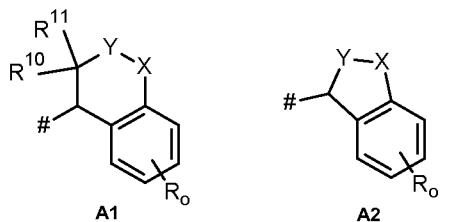
a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

-SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the third embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a fourth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A1 or A2,



o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

10 X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen,

15 -NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

25 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

- R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,
- R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>,  
-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;  
heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;  
phenyl and benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and  
a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is

optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

a 6-membered heteroaryl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

15 -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl),

20 -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, 25 -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -

30

S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and  
-SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
5 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to  
15 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
20 alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered  
25 heterocycloalkyl

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the fourth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl),  
30 -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
35

alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

5 phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having  
 10 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group  
 15 consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

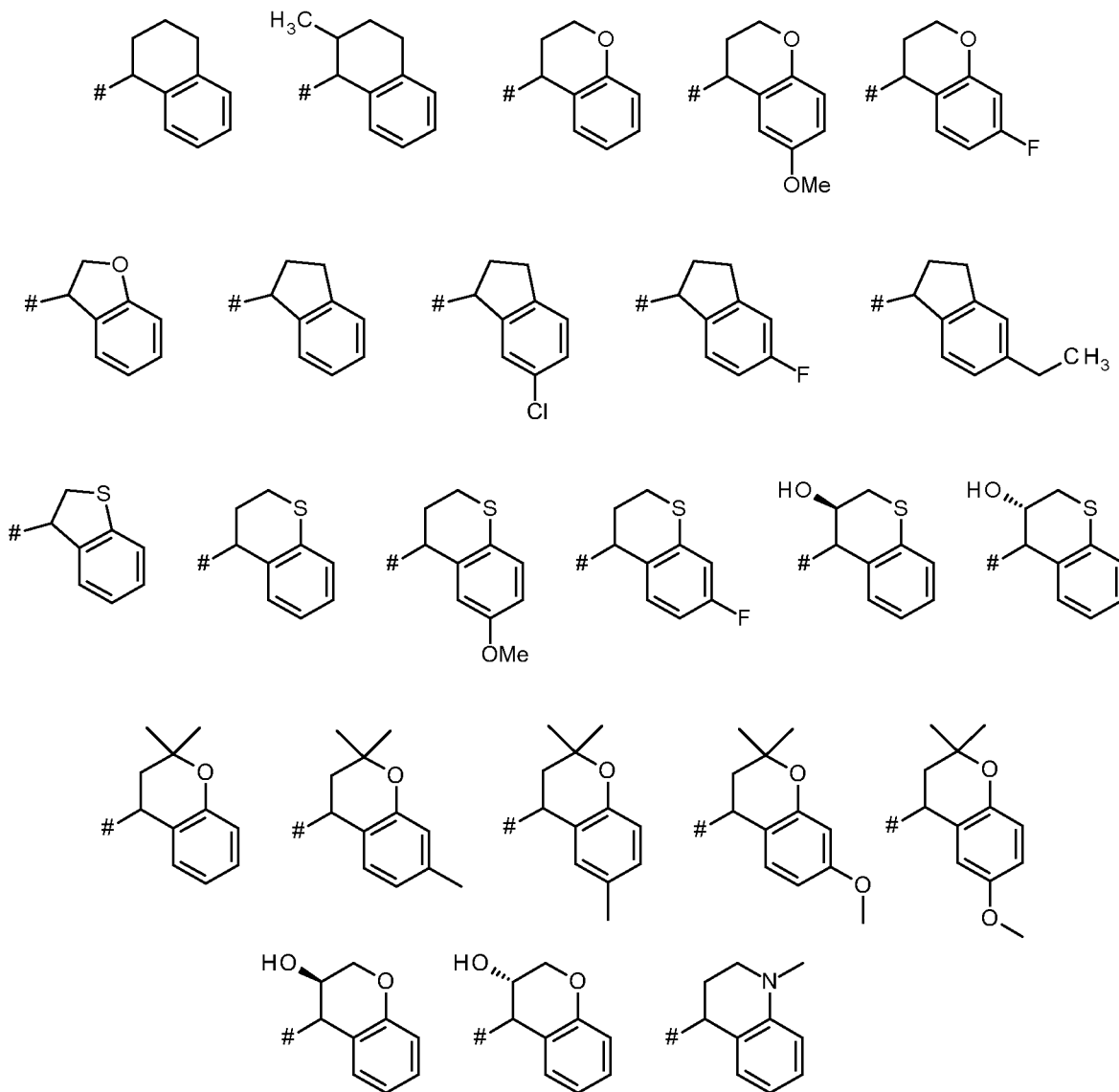
25 a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-,  
 30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 35 -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the second embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a fifth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is selected from the group consisting of

5



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

10 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, chlorine,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;



methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

5 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, pyrrolidine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, tetrahydropyran, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindole, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 10 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 4-oxa-7-azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NMe<sub>2</sub>, pyrrolidine,

15 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, chlorine, -OH, methyl or methoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

20 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy;

25 methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NMe<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NMe<sub>2</sub>, S-methyl, S(O)-methyl, SO<sub>2</sub>-methyl, and (EtO)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

30 heterocyclyl-methyl, heterocyclyl-ethyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, morpholine, pyrazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, pyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo and methyl;

phenyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, pyridine and pyrazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, methyl;

5 R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

10 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidin and tetrahydropyran,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

pyridine,

15 Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -NH-cyclohexyl, CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

20 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

25 a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, and methyl;

30 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the fifth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

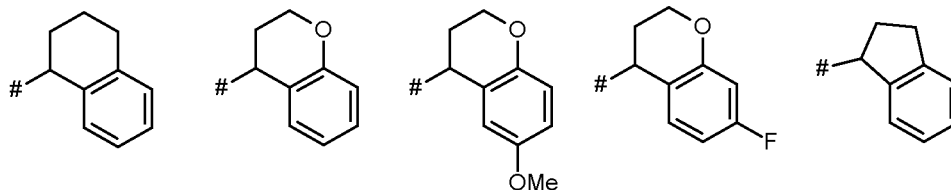
5 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

10 a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, and methyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the fifth embodiment *supra*.

15 In accordance with a sixth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is selected from the group consisting of



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

20 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen,

chlorine,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

25 -SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, propenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

- a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, pyrrolidine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperazine, 1,2-oxazolidine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, tetrahydropyrane, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindole, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,3-triazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NMe<sub>2</sub>, pyrrolidine,
- 5
- R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,
- R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,
- R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,
- 15 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,
- R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of
- hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy;
- methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group
- 20 consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NMe<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>-NMe<sub>2</sub> and (EtO)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;
- methyl-heterocycyl, -ethyl-heterocycyl, wherein the heterocycyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, pyrazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, morpholine, pyridine, each of
- 25 which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of oxo and methyl;
- phenyl; and
- a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, morpholine, tetrahydropyrane, pyridine and pyrazole;
- 30 R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of
- methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidin and tetrahydropyrene,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

pyridine,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH-cyclohexyl, CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-,

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, tetrahydropyrene, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the sixth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

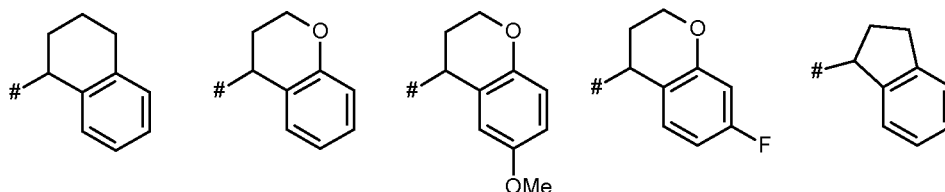
methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the sixth embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a seventh embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is selected from the group consisting of



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl, (2-acetamidoethyl)amino, (2-amino-2-oxoethyl)amino, (2-ethoxy-2-oxoethyl)(methyl)amino, (2-hydroxyethyl)(methyl)amino, (2-hydroxyethyl)amino, (2-hydroxyethyl)oxy, (2-methoxy-2-oxoethyl)amino, (2-methoxyethyl)(methyl)amino, (2-methoxyethyl)amino, (2-methoxyethyl)oxy, (2R)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R)-2-carboxylatopyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R)-2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, (2rac)-2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-(ethoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-(methoxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-carbamoylpyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-carboxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (2S)-2-methylmorpholin-4-yl, (3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)amino, (3-amino-3-oxopropyl)(methyl)amino, (3-amino-3-oxopropyl)amino, (3-methoxy-3-methylbutyl)oxy, (3-methoxybenzyl)oxy, (3R)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (3R)-3-(methoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (3R)-3-aminopyrrolidin-1-yl, (3R)-3-carboxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (3R)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (3R)-pyrrolidin-3-yloxy, (3rac,4rac)-3-amino-4-fluoropyrrolidin-1-yl, (3S)-3-(dimethylamino)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (3S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (3S)-3-(methoxycarbonyl)pyrrolidin-1-yl, (3S)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl, (carboxylatomethyl)amino, (carboxymethyl)(methyl)amino,

(cyclopropylmethyl)(methyl)amino, (rac)-3-hydroxypyrrolidin-1-yl, [(1R,3S)-3-amino-2,2-dimethylcyclopropyl]amino, [(2R)-1-hydroxybutan-2-yl]amino, [(2S)-1-amino-1-oxopropan-2-yl]amino, [2-(dimethylamino)ethyl]amino, [2-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]amino, [3-(dimethylamino)-3-oxopropyl]amino, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, 2,2-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, 2-acetylhydrazino, 2-amino-2-oxoethyl, 3,3-difluoroazetidid-1-yl, 3-fluoroazetidid-1-yl, 3-hydroxyazetidid-1-yl, 3-methylazetidid-1-yl, 4-oxoimidazolidin-1-yl, bis(2-methoxyethyl)amino, chlorine, cyanomethyl, cyclobutyl(methyl)amino, cyclopropyl, cyclopropyl(ethyl)amino, cyclopropyl(methyl)amino, cyclopropylamino, ethyl(2-methoxyethyl)amino, ethyloxy, ethylsulfanyl, ethylsulfinyl, ethylsulfonyl, isobutyl(methyl)amino, isopropoxy, methoxy(methyl)amino, methoxyamino, methyl(1-phenylethyl)amino, methyl(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)amino, methyl(oxetan-3-yl)amino, methyl(phenyl)amino, methyl[2-(2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)ethyl]amino, methyl[2-(morpholin-4-yl)ethyl]amino, methyloxy, methylsulfanyl, morpholin-4-ylamino, nitrilomethyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, propyl, propylamino, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-ylamino, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yloxy, and thiomorpholin-4-yl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

20 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, tert-butyl-azetidid-1-carboxylate, pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the seventh embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

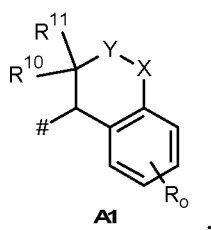
Q is selected from the group consisting of

isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, and tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the seventh embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with an eighth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

10 A is A1



o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

15 Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

20 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

25 cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl,



4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl,  
 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-  
 dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl,  
 tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-  
 5 dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the eighth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

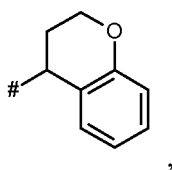
Q is selected from the group consisting of

10 isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl,  
 cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-  
 1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl,  
 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl,  
 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-  
 dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, and tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate;

15 and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the eighth embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a ninth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is



20 R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

25 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

- cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl,
- 5 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl;
- 10 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

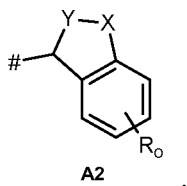
In an alternative of the ninth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

- isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-
- 15 1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, and tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate;
- 20 and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the ninth embodiment *supra*.

In accordance with a further alternative of the ninth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A<sub>2</sub>



25

o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

5 R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

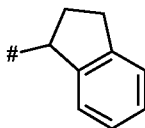
Q is selected from the group consisting of

10 pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, and 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a further alternative of the ninth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

15 A is



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

20 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

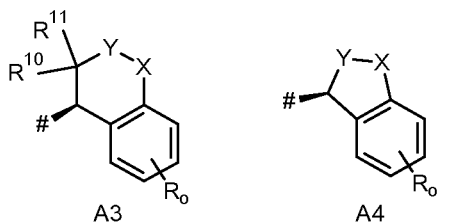
25 Q is selected from the group consisting of

pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, and 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a tenth embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A3 or A4



5 o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

10 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl,

20 each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

25 R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

- R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,
- R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of  
hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1,  
2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -  
S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;  
heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group  
consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently  
selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;  
phenyl and benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3  
substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,  
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and  
a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered  
heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is  
optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting  
of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-  
C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

5 R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

a 6-membered heteroaryl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

10 -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected

15 from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl),

20 -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected

25 from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently

selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the tenth embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

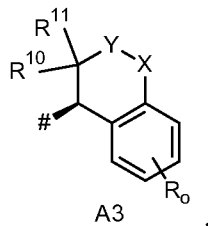
a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the tenth embodiment *supra*.



In accordance with an eleventh embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A3



5 o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

10 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

15 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

20 cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl,

25 tert-butyl-azetidene-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In an alternative of the eleventh embodiment of the first aspect *supra*,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

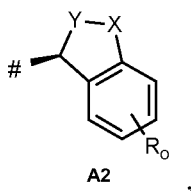
isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, and tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate;

and the further substituents have the meaning as defined for the eleventh embodiment *supra*.

10

In accordance with a further alternative of the eleventh embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A2



15 o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

20 R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

25 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

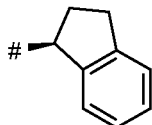
Q is selected from the group consisting of

pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, and 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a further alternative of the eleventh embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is



R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

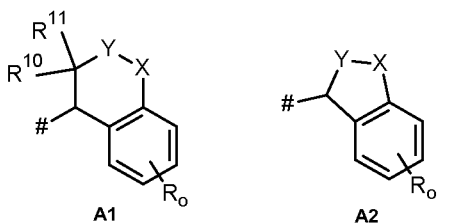
pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, and 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Further embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention:

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is A1 or A2, preferably A1,



o is 0, 1 or 2,

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

5 R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and

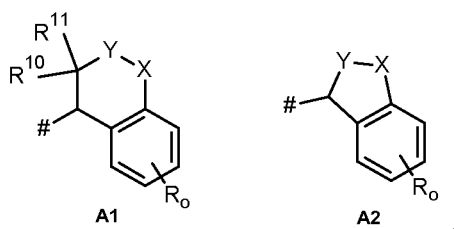
R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,

10 wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> is not -OH,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

15 A is A1 or A2, preferably A1,



o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

20 Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and

25 R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,

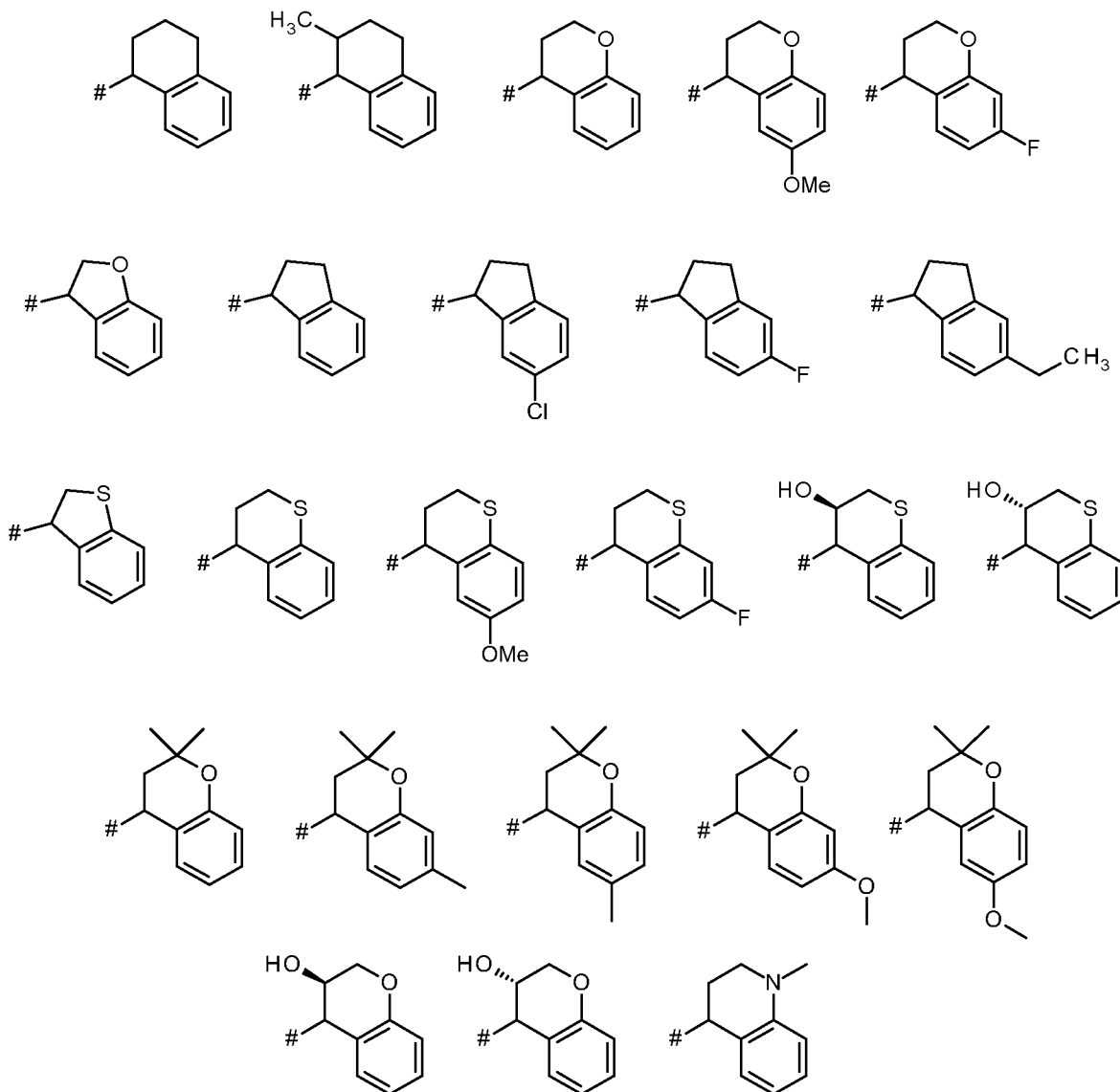
and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

A is selected from the group consisting of

5

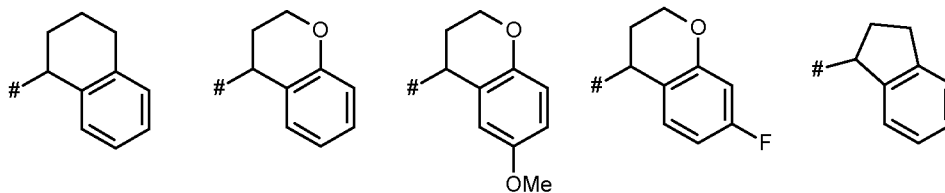


and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

10 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

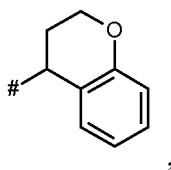
A is selected from the group consisting of



and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I),  
5 supra, in which:

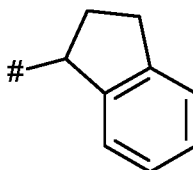
A is



and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

10 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), supra, in which:

A is



and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

15 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>,  
20 -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano,  
5 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting  
10 of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-  
15 C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently  
20 selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
25 halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently  
30 selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,



and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

5 hydrogen, halogen,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

20 hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

30 phenyl and benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

5 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

15 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

a 6-membered heteroaryl,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

20 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, chlorine,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

25 -SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclohexyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, and cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

30 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, pyrrolidine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, tetrahydropyran, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine,

morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindole, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 4-oxa-7-azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NMe<sub>2</sub>, and pyrrolidine,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

10 hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy; methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NMe<sub>2</sub>,  
15 -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NMe<sub>2</sub>, S-methyl, S(O)-methyl, SO<sub>2</sub>-methyl, and (EtO)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-methyl, heterocyclyl-ethyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, morpholine, pyrazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, pyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting  
20 of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo and methyl;

phenyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, pyridine and pyrazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, and methyl;  
25

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

30 a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidin and tetrahydropyran,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

pyridine,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

5 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

10  $R^3$  is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy; preferably hydrogen, halogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl;

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

15  $R^3$  is hydrogen, chlorine, -OH, methyl or methoxy; preferably hydrogen, chlorine or methyl;

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), 20 *supra*, in which:

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

25 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy,

30 and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

5 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

10 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

15 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

20 and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

25 R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

30 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy),  
 -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-  
 cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected  
 5 from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)-  
 having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl),  
 -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
 10 alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected  
 15 from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)-  
 having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having  
 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,  
 20 -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -  
 S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group  
 25 consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently  
 selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)-  
 having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,  
 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,  
 30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,  
 -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,  
 -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5  
 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to  
 35 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally  
 substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of

5 halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

10 and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

Q is selected from the group consisting of

15 -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, 20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, 25 -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, 30 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -

S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and  
-SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered  
5 heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,  
10 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to  
15 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-  
20 alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered  
25 heterocycloalkyl,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

30 Q is selected from the group consisting of  
-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,



each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -NH-cyclohexyl, CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

5 a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

10 In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

Q is selected from the group consisting of

15 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

20 a C-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

25 and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which:

30 Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -NH-cyclohexyl, CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, or

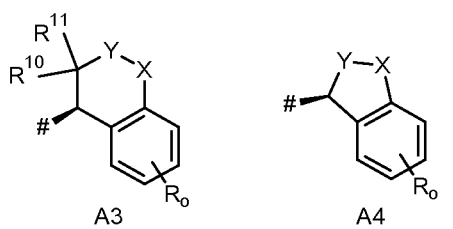
N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine, tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

5

and wherein the remaining substituents have the meaning as defined in any of the embodiments *supra*, and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which

10 A is A3 or A4



and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which A is A3, *supra*,

15 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I), *supra*, in which A is A4, *supra*,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In a particular embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers compounds of formula (I) according to any of the embodiments *supra*, wherein in the definition of the substituent R<sup>2</sup> the meaning of hydrogen is excluded.

20

In a particular further embodiment of the first aspect, the present invention covers combinations of two or more of the above mentioned embodiments under the heading “further embodiments of the first aspect of the present invention”.

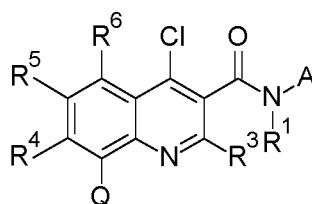
25 The present invention covers any sub-combination within any embodiment or aspect of the present invention of compounds of general formula (I), *supra*.

The present invention covers the compounds of general formula (I) which are disclosed in the Example Section of this text, *infra*.

The compounds according to the invention of general formula (I) can be prepared according to the schemes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 as shown in the Experimental Section to the present invention (General Procedures). The schemes and procedures described illustrate synthetic routes to the compounds of general formula (I) of the invention and are not intended to be limiting. It is clear to the person skilled in the art that the order of transformations as exemplified in schemes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5 can be modified in various ways. The order of transformations exemplified in these schemes is therefore not intended to be limiting. In addition, interconversion of any of the substituents, Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> or R<sup>6</sup> can be achieved before and/or after the exemplified transformations. These modifications can be such as the introduction of protecting groups, cleavage of protecting groups, reduction or oxidation of functional groups, halogenation, metallation, substitution or other reactions known to the person skilled in the art. These transformations include those which introduce a functionality which allows for further interconversion of substituents. Appropriate protecting groups and their introduction and cleavage are well-known to the person skilled in the art (see for example T.W. Greene and P.G.M. Wuts in *Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, Wiley 1999). Specific examples are described in the subsequent paragraphs.

In the following, several routes for the preparation of compounds of general formula (I) are described in schemes 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.

In accordance with a second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1N** :



**1N**,

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

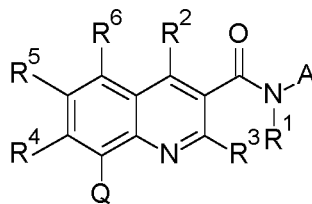
to react with a compound of general formula **1F** :



**1F**,

in which R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>, OR<sup>14</sup>, or SR<sup>15</sup>, each as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

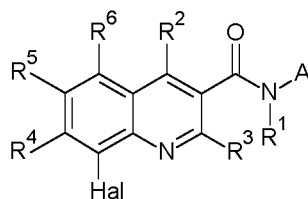
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*.

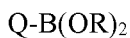
- 5 In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1T** :



**1T**,

- 10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and in which Hal is halogen, particularly chlorine, bromine or iodine,

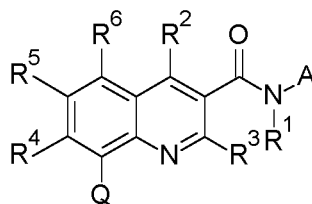
to react with a compound of general formula **1H** :



**1H**,

- 15 in which Q is as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and each R may be individually H or Me or both R are pinacolate,

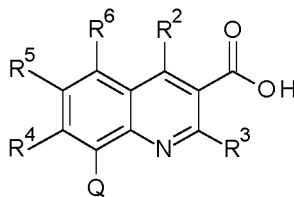
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

- 20 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1W** :



5 **1W**,

in which Q, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

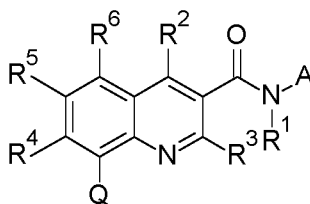
to react with a compound of general formula **1M** :



10 **1M**,

in which R<sup>1</sup> and A are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

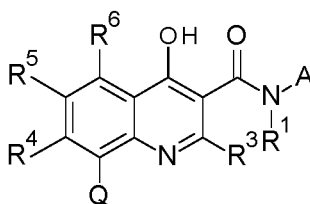
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

15 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1X** :



20 **1X**,

in which Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

to react with a compound of general formula **1Y** :

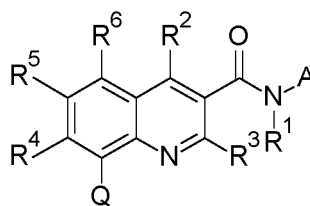


5



in which R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>14</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

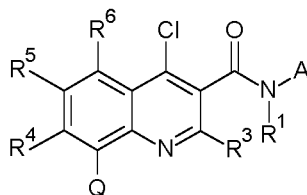
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra* and R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>14</sup> as defined *supra*.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1N** :



15



in which Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

to react with a compound of general formula **2A** :



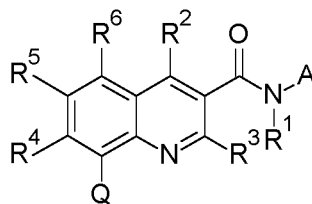
20



in which R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, Met is magnesium or zinc, and X is chlorine, bromine or iodine,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :

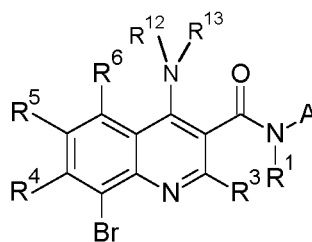
- 83 -



(I),

5 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra* and R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined *supra*.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the second aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1J** :

**1J**

10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

to react with a compound of general formula **1XY** :

15

Q-H

**1XY**,

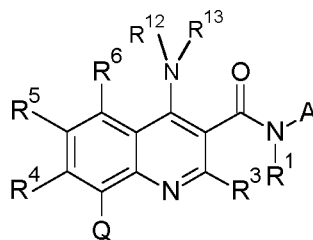
in which

Q is selected from the group consisting of -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>

20

as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, thereby giving a compound of general formula (I), wherein R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, hereinafter indicated as formula (I-ZZ):

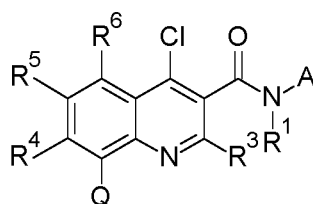




(I-ZZ)

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined *supra* and Q is -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub> as defined *supra*.

In accordance with a third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula 1N :



1N,

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

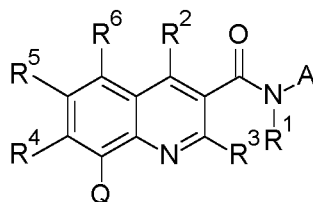
to react with a compound of general formula 1F :



1F,

in which R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>, OR<sup>14</sup>, or SR<sup>15</sup>, each as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



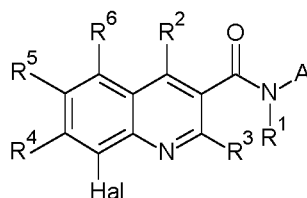
- 85 -

(I),

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*,

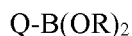
then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

- 5 In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1T** :

**1T**,

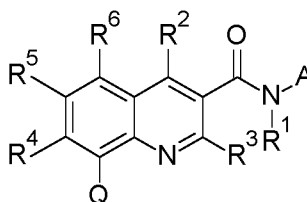
- 10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and in which Hal is halogen, particularly chlorine, bromine or iodine,

to react with a compound of general formula **1H** :

**1H**,

- 15 in which Q is as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and each R may be individually H or Me or both R are pinacolate,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :

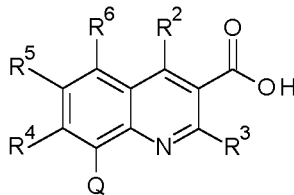


(I),

- 20 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*,

then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1W** :



5 **1W**,

in which Q, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

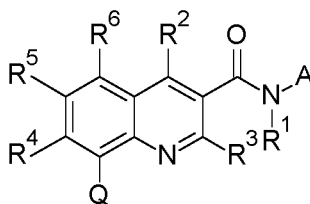
to react with a compound of general formula **1M** :



10 **1M**,

in which R<sup>1</sup> and A are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



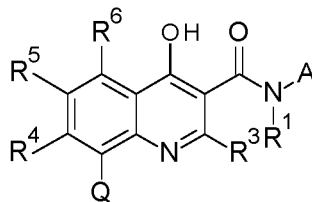
(I),

15 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra*,

then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of  
20 allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1X** :

- 87 -

**1X,**

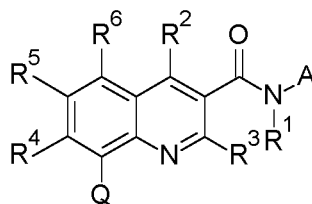
in which Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

5 to react with a compound of general formula **1Y** :

**1Y,**

in which R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>14</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :

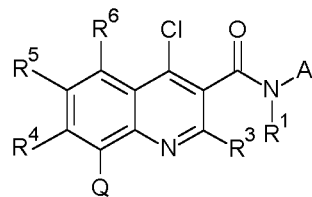


(I),

10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined *supra* and R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>14</sup> as defined *supra*,

then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

15 In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1N** :

**1N,**

20 in which Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

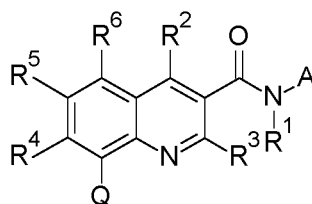
to react with a compound of general formula **2A** :



**2A**,

in which  $R^2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_4$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_4$ -alkynyl or phenyl- $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, Met is magnesium or zinc, and X is chlorine, bromine or iodine,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :

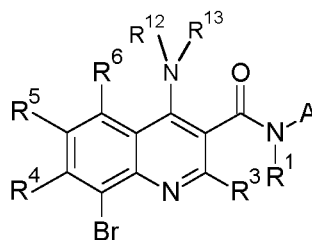


(I),

10 in which A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , and Q are as defined *supra* and  $R^2$  is  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkyl,  $C_2$ - $C_4$ -alkenyl,  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -cycloalkenyl,  $C_2$ - $C_4$ -alkynyl or phenyl- $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined *supra*,

then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

15 In accordance with an alternative embodiment of the third aspect, the present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, said methods comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1J** :



**1J**

20 in which A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*,

to react with a compound of general formula **1XY** :

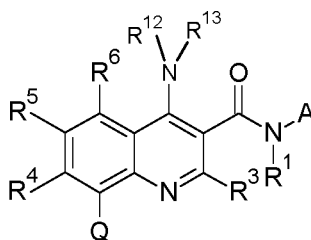


**1XY**,

in which

Q is selected from the group consisting of -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>

- 5 as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, thereby giving a compound of general formula (I), wherein R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, hereinafter indicated as formula (I-ZZ):



(I-ZZ)

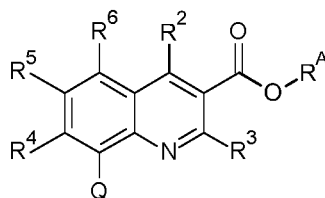
- 10 in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined *supra* and Q is -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub> as defined *supra*,

then optionally converting said compound into solvates, salts and/or solvates of such salts using the corresponding (i) solvents and/or (ii) bases or acids.

- 15 The present invention covers methods of preparing compounds of the present invention of general formula (I), said methods comprising the steps as described in the Experimental Section herein.

In accordance with a fourth aspect, the present invention covers intermediate compounds which are useful for the preparation of the compounds of general formula (I), *supra*.

Particularly, the inventions covers the intermediate compounds of general formula (II) :



(II),

in which

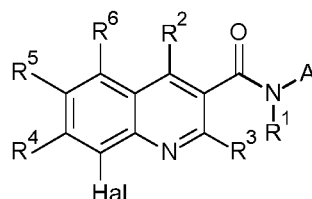
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH or as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*,

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and

$R^A$  is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Particularly, the inventions covers also the intermediate compounds of general formula (III) :



5 (III),

in which

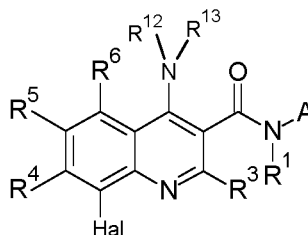
$R^2$  is -OH or as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*,

A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , and  $R^6$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and

Hal is halogen,

10 and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

Particularly, the inventions covers also the intermediate compounds of general formula (IV):



(IV),

in which

15 A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ ,  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and

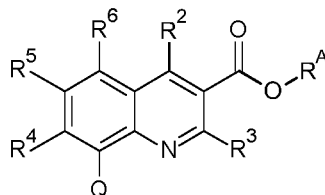
Hal is halogen,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

In accordance with a fifth aspect, the present invention covers the use of said intermediate compounds  
20 for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*.

Particularly, the inventions covers the use of intermediate compounds of general formula (II):

- 91 -



(II),

in which

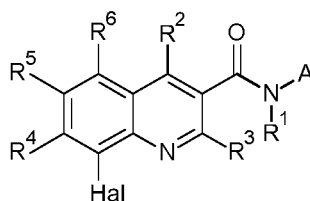
$R^2$  is -OH or as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*,

5  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and

$R^A$  is H or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*.

Particularly, the inventions covers also the use of intermediate compounds of general formula (III):



10

(III),

in which

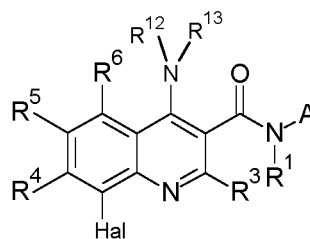
$R^2$  is -OH as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*,

A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ , and  $R^6$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and

Hal is halogen,

15 for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*.

Particularly, the inventions covers also the use of intermediate compounds of general formula (IV):



(IV),



in which

A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*, and Hal is halogen,

for the preparation of a compound of general formula (I) as defined *supra*.

- 5 The present invention covers the intermediate compounds which are disclosed in the Example Section of this text, *infra*.

The compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention can be converted to any salt, preferably pharmaceutically acceptable salts, as described herein, by any method which is known to the person skilled in the art. Similarly, any salt of a compound of general formula (I) of the present invention can  
10 be converted into the free compound, by any method which is known to the person skilled in the art.

Compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention demonstrate a valuable pharmacological spectrum of action, which could not have been predicted. Compounds of the present invention have surprisingly been found to effectively interact with Slo-1 and it is possible therefore that said compounds be used for the treatment or prevention of diseases, preferably helminthic infections,  
15 particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes in humans and animals.

Compounds of the present invention can be utilized to control, treat and/or prevent helminth infections, in particular gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections. This method comprises administering to a mammal in need thereof an amount of a compound of this invention, or a  
20 pharmaceutically acceptable salt, isomer, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate or ester thereof; which is effective to treat the disorder.

In an alternative aspect, this method comprises administering to birds, namely cage birds or in particular poultry, in need thereof an amount of a compound of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, isomer, polymorph, metabolite, hydrate, solvate or ester thereof; which is effective to treat the  
25 disorder.

Specifically in the field of veterinary medicine, compounds of the the present invention are suitable, with favourable toxicity in warm blooded animals, for controlling parasites, in particular helminths, which occur in animal breeding and animal husbandry in livestock, breeding, zoo, laboratory, experimental and domestic animals. They are active against all or specific stages of development of the  
30 parasites, in particular of the helminths.

Agricultural livestock include, for example, mammals, such as, sheep, goats, horses, donkeys, camels, buffaloes, rabbits, reindeers, fallow deers, and in particular cattle and pigs; or poultry, such as turkeys, ducks, geese, and in particular chickens; or fish or crustaceans, e.g. in aquaculture.

Domestic animals include, for example, mammals, such as hamsters, guinea pigs, rats, mice, chinchillas, ferrets or in particular dogs, cats; cage birds; reptiles; amphibians or aquarium fish.

The present invention also provides methods of treating helminth infections, particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal  
5 infections with nematodes.

These disorders have been well characterized in animals, and can be treated by administering pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention.

The term “treating” or “treatment” as used in the present text is used conventionally, *e.g.*, the management or care of a subject for the purpose of combating, alleviating, reducing, relieving,  
10 improving the condition of a disease or disorder, such as a nematode infection. In particular, and particularly in the animal health or veterinary field, the term “treating” or “treatment” includes prophylactic, metaphylactic or therapeutical treatment

Helminths pathogenic for humans or animals include, for example, acanthocephala, nematodes, pentastoma and platyhelmintha (*e.g.* monogenea, cestodes and trematodes).

15 Exemplary helminths include, without any limitation:

Monogenea: *e.g.*: Dactylogyrus spp., Gyrodactylus spp., Microbothrium spp., Polystoma spp., Troglcephalus spp.

Cestodes: from the order of the Pseudophyllidea, for example: Bothridium spp., Diphylobothrium spp., Diplogonoporus spp., Ichthyobothrium spp., Ligula spp., Schistocephalus spp., Spirometra spp.

20 from the order of the Cyclophyllida, for example: Andrya spp., Anoplocephala spp., Avitellina spp., Bertiella spp., Cittotaenia spp., Davainea spp., Diorchis spp., Diplopylidium spp., Dipylidium spp., Echinococcus spp., Echinocotyle spp., Echinolepis spp., Hydatigera spp., Hymenolepis spp., Joyeuxiella spp., Mesocestoides spp., Moniezia spp., Paranoplocephala spp., Raillietina spp., Stilesia spp., Taenia spp., Thysaniezia spp., Thysanosoma spp.

25 Trematodes: from the class of the Digenea, for example: Austroilharzia spp., Brachylaima spp., Calicophoron spp., Catatropis spp., Clonorchis spp., Collyriclum spp., Cotylophoron spp., Cyclocoelum spp., Dicrocoelium spp., Diplostomum spp., Echinochasmus spp., Echinoparyphium spp., Echinostoma spp., Eurytrema spp., Fasciola spp., Fasciolides spp., Fasciolopsis spp., Fiscoederius spp., Gastrothylacus spp., Gigantobilharzia spp., Gigantocotyle spp., Heterophyes spp., Hypoderaeum spp.,  
30 Leucochloridium spp., Metagonimus spp., Metorchis spp., Nanophyetus spp., Notocotylus spp., Opisthorchis spp., Ornithobilharzia spp., Paragonimus spp., Paramphistomum spp., Plagiorchis spp., Posthodiplostomum spp., Prosthogonimus spp., Schistosoma spp., Trichobilharzia spp., Troglotrema spp., Typhlocoelum spp.

Nematodes: from the order of the Trichinellida, for example: *Capillaria* spp., *Eucoleus* spp., *Paracapillaria* spp., *Trichinella* spp., *Trichomosoides* spp., *Trichuris* spp.

from the order of the Tylenchida, for example: *Micronema* spp., *Parastrongyloides* spp., *Strongyloides* spp.

- 5 from the order of the Rhabditina, for example: *Aelurostrongylus* spp., *Amidostomum* spp., *Ancylostoma* spp., *Angiostrongylus* spp., *Bronchonema* spp., *Bunostomum* spp., *Chabertia* spp., *Cooperia* spp., *Cooperioides* spp., *Crenosoma* spp., *Cyathostomum* spp., *Cyclococercus* spp., *Cyclodontostomum* spp., *Cylicocycclus* spp., *Cylicostephanus* spp., *Cylindropharynx* spp., *Cystocaulus* spp., *Dictyocaulus* spp., *Elaphostrongylus* spp., *Filaroides* spp., *Globocephalus* spp., *Graphidium* spp., *Gyalocephalus* spp.,  
 10 *Haemonchus* spp., *Heligmosomoides* spp., *Hyostrongylus* spp., *Marshallagia* spp., *Metastrongylus* spp., *Muellerius* spp., *Necator* spp., *Nematodirus* spp., *Neostongylus* spp., *Nippostrongylus* spp., *Obeliscoides* spp., *Oesophagodontus* spp., *Oesophagostomum* spp., *Ollulanus* spp.; *Ornithostrongylus* spp., *Oslerus* spp., *Ostertagia* spp., *Paracooperia* spp., *Paracrenosoma* spp., *Parafilaroides* spp., *Parelaphostrongylus* spp., *Pneumocaulus* spp., *Pneumostongylus* spp., *Poteriostomum* spp.,  
 15 *Protostrongylus* spp., *Spicocaulus* spp., *Stephanurus* spp., *Strongylus* spp., *Syngamus* spp., *Teladorsagia* spp., *Trichonema* spp., *Trichostrongylus* spp., *Triodontophorus* spp., *Troglostrongylus* spp., *Uncinaria* spp.

- from the order of the Spirurida, for example: *Acanthocheilonema* spp., *Anisakis* spp., *Ascaridia* spp.; *Ascaris* spp., *Ascarops* spp., *Aspicularis* spp., *Baylisascaris* spp., *Brugia* spp., *Cercopithifilaria* spp.,  
 20 *Crassicauda* spp., *Dipetalonema* spp., *Dirofilaria* spp., *Dracunculus* spp.; *Draschia* spp., *Enterobius* spp., *Filaria* spp., *Gnathostoma* spp., *Gongylonema* spp., *Habronema* spp., *Heterakis* spp.; *Litomosoides* spp., *Loa* spp., *Onchocerca* spp., *Oxyuris* spp., *Parabronema* spp., *Parafilaria* spp., *Parascaris* spp., *Passalurus* spp., *Physaloptera* spp., *Probstmayria* spp., *Pseudofilaria* spp., *Setaria* spp., *Skjrabinema* spp., *Spirocerca* spp., *Stephanofilaria* spp., *Strongyluris* spp., *Syphacia* spp., *Thelazia* spp., *Toxascaris* spp., *Toxocara* spp.,  
 25 *Wuchereria* spp.

Acantocephala: from the order of the Oligacanthorhynchida, for example: *Macracanthorhynchus* spp., *Prosthenorchis* spp.; from the order of the Moniliformida, for example: *Moniliformis* spp.

from the order of the Polymorphida, for example: *Filicollis* spp.; from the order of the Echinorhynchida, for example: *Acanthocephalus* spp., *Echinorhynchus* spp., *Leptorhynchoides* spp.

- 30 *Pentastoma*: from the order of the Porocephalida, for example: *Linguatula* spp.

The compounds of the present invention can be used in particular in therapy and prevention, *i.e.* prophylaxis, of helminth infections, particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

By using the compounds of the present invention to control animal parasites, in particular helminths, it is intended to reduce or prevent illness, cases of deaths and performance reductions (in the case of meat, milk, wool, hides, eggs, honey and the like), so that more economical and simpler animal keeping is made possible and better animal well-being is achievable.

5 The term "control" or "controlling", as used herein with regard to the animal health field, means that the compounds of the present invention are effective in reducing the incidence of the respective parasite in an animal infected with such parasites to innocuous levels. More specifically, "controlling", as used herein, means that the compounds of the present invention are effective in killing the respective parasite, inhibiting its growth, or inhibiting its proliferation.

10 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use in the treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

15 The pharmaceutical activity of the compounds according to the invention can be explained by their interaction with the Slo-1 ion channel.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers the use of compounds of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for the treatment or  
20 prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers the use of compounds of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts  
25 thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, in a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers use of a compound of general formula  
30 (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for the preparation of a pharmaceutical composition, preferably a medicament, for the prevention or treatment of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes, using an effective amount of a compound of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same.

In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use as an antiendoparasitical agent.

10 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers compounds of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same, for use as a anthelmintic agent, in particular for use as a nematicidal agent, a platyhelminthidal agent, an acanthocephalidal agent, or a pentastomicidal agent.

15 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers pharmaceutical compositions, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising a compound of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or a mixture of same, and one or more excipients), in particular one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s). Conventional procedures for preparing such pharmaceutical compositions in appropriate dosage forms can be utilized.

20 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method for preparing a pharmaceutical composition, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising the step of mixing a compound of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, a salt thereof, particularly a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, or a mixture of same, with one or more excipients), in particular one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipient(s).

25 In accordance with a further aspect, the present invention covers a method of treatment or prevention of diseases, in particular of helminth infections, particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal helminth infections, more particularly of gastro-intestinal and extra-intestinal infections with nematodes, using a pharmaceutical composition, in particular a veterinary formulation, comprising an effective amount of a compound of general formula (I), as described *supra*, or stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, particularly pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, or mixtures of same.

30 The present invention furthermore covers pharmaceutical compositions, in particular veterinary formulations, which comprise at least one compound according to the invention, conventionally together

with one or more pharmaceutically suitable excipients, and to their use for the above mentioned purposes.

It is possible for the compounds according to the invention to have systemic and/or local activity. For this purpose, they can be administered in a suitable manner, such as, for example, via the oral, parenteral, pulmonary, nasal, sublingual, lingual, buccal, rectal, vaginal, dermal, transdermal, conjunctival, otic route or as an implant or stent. Such administration can be carried out prophylactically, methaphylactically or therapeutically.

For these administration routes, it is possible for the compounds according to the invention to be administered in suitable administration forms.

For oral administration, it is possible to formulate the compounds according to the invention to dosage forms known in the art that deliver the compounds of the invention rapidly and/or in a modified manner, such as, for example, tablets (uncoated or coated tablets, for example with enteric or controlled release coatings that dissolve with a delay or are insoluble), orally-disintegrating tablets, films/wafers, films/lyophilisates, capsules (for example hard or soft gelatine capsules), sugar-coated tablets, granules, pellets, chewables (for example soft chewables), powders, emulsions, suspensions, aerosols or solutions. It is possible to incorporate the compounds according to the invention in crystalline and/or amorphised and/or dissolved form into said dosage forms.

Parenteral administration can be effected with avoidance of an absorption step (for example intravenous, intraarterial, intracardial, intraspinal or intralumbal) or with inclusion of absorption (for example intramuscular, subcutaneous, intracutaneous, percutaneous or intraperitoneal). Administration forms which are suitable for parenteral administration are, inter alia, preparations for injection and infusion in the form of solutions, suspensions, emulsions, lyophilisates or sterile powders.

Examples which are suitable for other administration routes are pharmaceutical forms for inhalation [inter alia powder inhalers, nebulizers], nasal drops, nasal solutions, nasal sprays; tablets/films/wafers/capsules for lingual, sublingual or buccal administration; suppositories; eye drops, eye ointments, eye baths, ocular inserts, ear drops, ear sprays, ear powders, ear-rinses, ear tampons; vaginal capsules, aqueous suspensions (lotions, mixturae agitandae), lipophilic suspensions, emulsions, ointments, creams, transdermal therapeutic systems (such as, for example, patches), milk, pastes, foams, spot-ons, dusting powders, implants or stents.

The compounds according to the invention can be incorporated into the stated administration forms. This can be effected in a manner known per se by mixing with pharmaceutically suitable excipients. Pharmaceutically suitable excipients include, inter alia,

- fillers and carriers (for example cellulose, microcrystalline cellulose (such as, for example, Avicel<sup>®</sup>), lactose, mannitol, starch, calcium phosphate (such as, for example, Di-Cafos<sup>®</sup>)),

- ointment bases (for example petroleum jelly, paraffins, triglycerides, waxes, wool wax, wool wax alcohols, lanolin, hydrophilic ointment, polyethylene glycols),
- bases for suppositories (for example polyethylene glycols, cacao butter, hard fat),
- solvents (for example water, ethanol, isopropanol, glycerol, propylene glycol, medium chain-length triglycerides fatty oils, liquid polyethylene glycols, paraffins),
- surfactants, emulsifiers, dispersants or wetters (for example sodium dodecyl sulfate), lecithin, phospholipids, fatty alcohols (such as, for example, Lanette<sup>®</sup>), sorbitan fatty acid esters (such as, for example, Span<sup>®</sup>), polyoxyethylene sorbitan fatty acid esters (such as, for example, Tween<sup>®</sup>), polyoxyethylene fatty acid glycerides (such as, for example, Cremophor<sup>®</sup>), polyoxethylene fatty acid esters, polyoxyethylene fatty alcohol ethers, glycerol fatty acid esters, poloxamers (such as, for example, Pluronic<sup>®</sup>),
- buffers, acids and bases (for example phosphates, carbonates, citric acid, acetic acid, hydrochloric acid, sodium hydroxide solution, ammonium carbonate, trometamol, triethanolamine),
- isotonicity agents (for example glucose, sodium chloride),
- adsorbents (for example highly-disperse silicas),
- viscosity-increasing agents, gel formers, thickeners and/or binders (for example polyvinylpyrrolidone, methylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose-sodium, starch, carbomers, polyacrylic acids (such as, for example, Carbopol<sup>®</sup>); alginates, gelatine),
- disintegrants (for example modified starch, carboxymethylcellulose-sodium, sodium starch glycolate (such as, for example, Explotab<sup>®</sup>), cross-linked polyvinylpyrrolidone, croscarmellose-sodium (such as, for example, AcDiSol<sup>®</sup>)),
- flow regulators, lubricants, glidants and mould release agents (for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid, talc, highly-disperse silicas (such as, for example, Aerosil<sup>®</sup>)),
- coating materials (for example sugar, shellac) and film formers for films or diffusion membranes which dissolve rapidly or in a modified manner (for example polyvinylpyrrolidones (such as, for example, Kollidon<sup>®</sup>), polyvinyl alcohol, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, hydroxypropylcellulose, ethylcellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose phthalate, cellulose acetate, cellulose acetate phthalate, polyacrylates, polymethacrylates such as, for example, Eudragit<sup>®</sup>)),

- capsule materials (for example gelatine, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose),
- synthetic polymers (for example polylactides, polyglycolides, polyacrylates, polymethacrylates (such as, for example, Eudragit<sup>®</sup>), polyvinylpyrrolidones (such as, for example, Kollidon<sup>®</sup>), polyvinyl alcohols, polyvinyl acetates, polyethylene oxides, polyethylene glycols and their copolymers and blockcopolymers),
- plasticizers (for example polyethylene glycols, propylene glycol, glycerol, triacetine, triacetyl citrate, dibutyl phthalate),
- penetration enhancers,
- stabilisers (for example antioxidants such as, for example, ascorbic acid, ascorbyl palmitate, sodium ascorbate, butylhydroxyanisole, butylhydroxytoluene, propyl gallate),
- preservatives (for example parabens, sorbic acid, thiomersal, benzalkonium chloride, chlorhexidine acetate, sodium benzoate),
- colourants (for example inorganic pigments such as, for example, iron oxides, titanium dioxide),
- flavourings, sweeteners, flavour- and/or odour-masking agents.

15 The present invention furthermore relates to a pharmaceutical composition which comprise at least one compound according to the invention, conventionally together with one or more pharmaceutically suitable excipient(s), and to their use according to the present invention.

In accordance with another aspect, the present invention covers pharmaceutical combinations, in particular medicaments, comprising at least one compound of general formula (I) of the present invention and at least one or more further active ingredients, in particular for the treatment and/or prevention of an endo- and/or ectoparasitidal infection.

The term “endoparasite” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, and refers in particular to helminths. The term “ectoparasite” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, and refers in particular to arthropods, particularly insects or acarids.

25 Particularly, the present invention covers a pharmaceutical combination, in particular a veterinary combination, which comprises:

- one or more first active ingredients, in particular compounds of general formula (I) as defined *supra*, and
- one or more further active ingredients, in particular one or more endo- and/or ectoparasiticides.

30 The term “combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art, it being possible for said combination to be a fixed combination, a non-fixed combination or a kit-of-parts.



A “fixed combination” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein, for example, a first active ingredient, such as one or more compounds of general formula (I) of the present invention, and a further active ingredient are present together in one unit dosage or in one single entity. One example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical composition wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in admixture for simultaneous administration, such as in a formulation. Another example of a “fixed combination” is a pharmaceutical combination wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in one unit without being in admixture.

A non-fixed combination or “kit-of-parts” in the present invention is used as known to persons skilled in the art and is defined as a combination wherein a first active ingredient and a further active ingredient are present in more than one unit. One example of a non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts is a combination wherein the first active ingredient and the further active ingredient are present separately. It is possible for the components of the non-fixed combination or kit-of-parts to be administered separately, sequentially, simultaneously, concurrently or chronologically staggered.

The compounds of the present invention can be administered as the sole pharmaceutical agent or in combination with one or more other pharmaceutically active ingredients where the combination causes no unacceptable adverse effects. The present invention also covers such pharmaceutical combinations. For example, the compounds of the present invention can be combined with known ectoparasiticides and/or endoparasiticides.

The other or further active ingredients specified herein by their common names are known and described, for example, in the Pesticide Manual (“The Pesticide Manual” 16th Ed., British Crop Protection Council 2012) or can be searched in the internet (e.g. <http://www.alanwood.net/pesticides>). The classification is based on the current IRAC Mode of Action Classification Scheme at the time of filing of this patent application.

Examples of ectoparasiticides and/or endoparasiticides are insecticides, acaricides and nematocides, and include in particular:

(1) Acetylcholinesterase (AChE) inhibitors, such as, for example, carbamates, for example alanycarb, aldicarb, bendiocarb, benfuracarb, butocarboxim, butoxycarboxim, carbaryl, carbofuran, carbosulfan, ethiofencarb, fenobucarb, formetanate, furathiocarb, isoprocarb, methiocarb, methomyl, metolcarb, oxamyl, pirimicarb, propoxur, thiodicarb, thiofanox, triazamate, trimethacarb, XMC and xylylcarb; or organophosphates, for example acephate, azamethiphos, azinphos-ethyl, azinphos-methyl, cadusafos, chlorethoxyfos, chlorfenvinphos, chlormephos, chlorpyrifos-methyl, coumaphos, cyanophos, demeton-S-methyl, diazinon, dichlorvos/DDVP, dicotophos, dimethoate, dimethylvinphos, disulfoton, EPN, ethion, ethoprophos, famphur, fenamiphos, fenitrothion, fenthion, fosthiazate, heptenophos, imicyafos, isofenphos, isopropyl O-(methoxyaminothiophosphoryl) salicylate, isoxathion, malathion, mecarbam,

methamidophos, methidathion, mevinphos, monocrotophos, naled, omethoate, oxydemeton-methyl, parathion-methyl, phenthoate, phorate, phosalone, phosmet, phosphamidon, phoxim, pirimiphos-methyl, profenofos, propetamphos, prothiofos, pyraclofos, pyridaphenthion, quinalphos, sulfotep, tebupirimfos, temephos, terbufos, tetrachlorvinphos, thiometon, triazophos, triclofon and vamidothion.

5 (2) GABA-gated chloride channel blockers, such as, for example, cyclodiene-organochlorines, for example chlordane and endosulfan or phenylpyrazoles (fiproles), for example ethiprole and fipronil.

(3) Sodium channel modulators, such as, for example, pyrethroids, e.g. acrinathrin, allethrin, d-cis-trans allethrin, d-trans allethrin, bifenthrin, bioallethrin, bioallethrin s-cyclopentenyl isomer, bioresmethrin, cycloprothrin, cyfluthrin, beta-cyfluthrin, cyhalothrin, lambda-cyhalothrin, gamma-cyhalothrin, 10 cypermethrin, alpha-cypermethrin, beta-cypermethrin, theta-cypermethrin, zeta-cypermethrin, cyphenothrin [(1R)-trans-isomer], deltamethrin, empenethrin [(EZ)-(1R)-isomer], esfenvalerate, etofenprox, fenpropathrin, fenvalerate, flucythrinate, flumethrin, tau-fluvalinate, halfenprox, imiprothrin, kadethrin, momfluorothrin, permethrin, phenothrin [(1R)-trans-isomer], prallethrin, pyrethrins (pyrethrum), resmethrin, silafluofen, tefluthrin, tetramethrin, tetramethrin [(1R)- isomer)], 15 tralomethrin and transluthrin or DDT or methoxychlor.

(4) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR) competitive modulators, such as, for example, neonicotinoids, e.g. acetamiprid, clothianidin, dinotefuran, imidacloprid, nitenpyram, thiacloprid and thiamethoxam or nicotine or sulfoxaflor or flupyradifurone.

(5) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor (nAChR) allosteric modulators, such as, for example, spinosyns, e.g. 20 spinetoram and spinosad.

(6) Glutamate-gated chloride channel (GluCl) allosteric modulators, such as, for example, avermectins/milbemycins, for example abamectin, emamectin benzoate, lepimectin and milbemectin.

(7) Juvenile hormone mimics, such as, for example, juvenile hormone analogues, e.g. hydroprene, kinoprene and methoprene or fenoxycarb or pyriproxyfen.

25 (9) Modulators of Chordotonal Organs, such as, for example pymetrozine or flonicamid.

(10) Mite growth inhibitors, such as, for example clofentezine, hexythiazox and diflovidazin or etoxazole.

(12) Inhibitors of mitochondrial ATP synthase, such as, ATP disruptors such as, for example, diafenthiuron or organotin compounds, for example azocyclotin, cyhexatin and fenbutatin oxide or 30 propargite or tetradifon.

(13) Uncouplers of oxidative phosphorylation via disruption of the proton gradient, such as, for example, chlorfenapyr, DNOC and sulfluramid.

- (14) Nicotinic acetylcholine receptor channel blockers, such as, for example, bensultap, cartap hydrochloride, thiocylam, and thiosultap-sodium.
- (15) Inhibitors of chitin biosynthesis, type 0, such as, for example, bistrifluron, chlorfluazuron, diflubenzuron, flucycloxuron, flufenoxuron, hexaflumuron, lufenuron, novaluron, noviflumuron, 5 teflubenzuron and triflumuron.
- (16) Inhibitors of chitin biosynthesis, type 1, for example buprofezin.
- (17) Moulting disruptor (in particular for Diptera, i.e. dipterans), such as, for example, cyromazine.
- (18) Ecdysone receptor agonists, such as, for example, chromafenozide, halofenozide, methoxyfenozide and tebufenozide.
- 10 (19) Octopamine receptor agonists, such as, for example, amitraz.
- (20) Mitochondrial complex III electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example, hydramethylnone or acequinocyl or fluacrypyrim.
- (21) Mitochondrial complex I electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example from the group of the METI acaricides, e.g. fenazaquin, fenpyroximate, pyrimidifen, pyridaben, tebufenpyrad and tolfenpyrad 15 or rotenone (Derris).
- (22) Voltage-dependent sodium channel blockers, such as, for example indoxacarb or metaflumizone.
- (23) Inhibitors of acetyl CoA carboxylase, such as, for example, tetric and tetramic acid derivatives, e.g. spiroadiclofen, spiromesifen and spirotetramat.
- (25) Mitochondrial complex II electron transport inhibitors, such as, for example, *beta*-ketonitrile 20 derivatives, e.g. cyenopyrafen and cyflumetofen and carboxanilides, such as, for example, pyflubumide.
- (28) Ryanodine receptor modulators, such as, for example, diamides, e.g. chlorantraniliprole, cyantraniliprole and flubendiamide,
- further active ingredients such as, for example, Afidopyropen, Afoxolaner, Azadirachtin, Benclonthiaz, Benzoximate, Bifenazate, Broflanilide, Bromopropylate, Chinomethionat, Chloroprallethrin, Cryolite, 25 Cyclaniliprole, Cycloxaprid, Cyhalodiamide, Dicloromezotiaz, Dicofol, epsilon-Metofluthrin, epsilon-Momfluthrin, Flometoquin, Fluazaindolizine, Fluensulfone, Flufenerim, Flufenoxystrobin, Flufiprole, Fluhexafon, Fluopyram, Fluralaner, Fluxametamide, Fufenozide, Guadipyr, Heptafluthrin, Imidaclothiz, Iprodione, kappa-Bifenthrin, kappa-Tefluthrin, Lotilaner, Meperfluthrin, Paichongding, Pyridalyl, Pyrifluquinazon, Pyriminostrobin, Spirobudiclofen, Tetramethylfluthrin, Tetrilaniliprole, 30 Tetrachlorantraniliprole, Tioxazafen, Thiofluoximate, Triflumezopyrim and iodomethane; furthermore preparations based on *Bacillus firmus* (I-1582, BioNeem, Votivo), and also the following compounds: 1-{2-fluoro-4-methyl-5-[(2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)sulphanyl]phenyl}-3-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-1,2,4-triazole-5-amine (known from WO2006/043635) (CAS 885026-50-6), {1'-[(2E)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-

yl]-5-fluorospiro[indol-3,4'-piperidin]-1(2H)-yl}(2-chloropyridin-4-yl)methanone (known from WO2003/106457) (CAS 637360-23-7), 2-chloro-N-[2-{1-[(2E)-3-(4-chlorophenyl)prop-2-en-1-yl]piperidin-4-yl}-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]isonicotinamide (known from WO2006/003494) (CAS 872999-66-1), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-2-one (known from WO 2010052161) (CAS 1225292-17-0), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-2-oxo-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-4-yl ethyl carbonate (known from EP2647626) (CAS 1440516-42-6), 4-(but-2-yn-1-yloxy)-6-(3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-5-fluoropyrimidine (known from WO2004/099160) (CAS 792914-58-0), PF1364 (known from JP2010/018586) (CAS 1204776-60-2), N-[(2E)-1-[(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)methyl]pyridin-2(1H)-ylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide (known from WO2012/029672) (CAS 1363400-41-2), (3E)-3-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridyl)methyl]-2-pyridylidene]-1,1,1-trifluoro-propan-2-one (known from WO2013/144213) (CAS 1461743-15-6), N-[3-(benzylcarbamoyl)-4-chlorophenyl]-1-methyl-3-(pentafluoroethyl)-4-(trifluoromethyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO2010/051926) (CAS 1226889-14-0), 5-bromo-4-chloro-N-[4-chloro-2-methyl-6-(methylcarbamoyl)phenyl]-2-(3-chloro-2-pyridyl)pyrazole-3-carboxamide (known from CN103232431) (CAS 1449220-44-3), 4-[5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*cis*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl)-benzamide, 4-[5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*trans*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl)-benzamide and 4-[(5S)-5-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4,5-dihydro-5-(trifluoromethyl)-3-isoxazolyl]-2-methyl-N-(*cis*-1-oxido-3-thietanyl) benzamide (known from WO 2013/050317 A1) (CAS 1332628-83-7), N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide, (+)-N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide and (-)-N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)sulfinyl]-propanamide (known from WO 2013/162715 A2, WO 2013/162716 A2, US 2014/0213448 A1) (CAS 1477923-37-7), 5-[[[(2E)-3-chloro-2-propen-1-yl]amino]-1-[2,6-dichloro-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]-4-[(trifluoromethyl)sulfinyl]-1H-pyrazole-3-carbonitrile (known from CN 101337937 A) (CAS 1105672-77-2), 3-bromo-N-[4-chloro-2-methyl-6-[(methylamino)thioxomethyl]phenyl]-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide, (Liudaibenjiaxuanan, known from CN 103109816 A) (CAS 1232543-85-9); N-[4-chloro-2-[[[(1,1-dimethylethyl)amino]carbonyl]-6-methylphenyl]-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-3-(fluoromethoxy)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO 2012/034403 A1) (CAS 1268277-22-0), N-[2-(5-amino-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-4-chloro-6-methylphenyl]-3-bromo-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1H-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from WO 2011/085575 A1) (CAS 1233882-22-8), 4-[3-[2,6-dichloro-4-[(3,3-dichloro-2-propen-1-yl)oxy]phenoxy]propoxy]-2-methoxy-6-(trifluoromethyl)-pyrimidine (known from CN 101337940 A) (CAS 1108184-52-6); (2E)- and 2(Z)-2-[2-(4-cyanophenyl)-1-[3-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]ethylidene]-N-[4-(difluoromethoxy)phenyl]-hydrazinecarboxamide (known from CN 101715774 A) (CAS 1232543-85-9); 3-(2,2-dichloroethenyl)-2,2-dimethyl-4-(1H-benzimidazol-2-yl)phenyl-cyclopropanecarboxylic acid ester (known from CN 103524422 A) (CAS 1542271-46-4); (4aS)-7-chloro-2,5-dihydro-2-[[[(methoxycarbonyl)[4-[(trifluoromethyl)thio]phenyl]amino]carbonyl]-

indeno[1,2-*e*][1,3,4]oxadiazine-4a(3*H*)-carboxylic acid methyl ester (known from CN 102391261 A) (CAS 1370358-69-2); 6-deoxy-3-*O*-ethyl-2,4-di-*O*-methyl-, 1-[*N*-[4-[1-[4-(1,1,2,2,2-pentafluoroethoxy) phenyl]-1*H*-1,2,4-triazol-3-yl]phenyl]carbamate]- $\alpha$ -L-mannopyranose (known from US 2014/0275503 A1) (CAS 1181213-14-8); 8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-  
 5 (6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS 1253850-56-4), (8-*anti*)-8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (CAS 933798-27-7), (8-*syn*)-8-(2-cyclopropylmethoxy-4-trifluoromethyl-phenoxy)-3-(6-trifluoromethyl-pyridazin-3-yl)-3-aza-bicyclo[3.2.1]octane (known from WO 2007040280 A1, WO 2007040282 A1) (CAS 934001-66-8) and N-[3-chloro-1-(3-pyridinyl)-1*H*-  
 10 pyrazol-4-yl]-N-ethyl-3-[(3,3,3-trifluoropropyl)thio]-propanamide (known from WO 2015/058021 A1, WO 2015/058028 A1) (CAS 1477919-27-9) N-[4-(aminothioxomethyl)-2-methyl-6-[(methylamino)carbonyl]phenyl]-3-bromo-1-(3-chloro-2-pyridinyl)-1*H*-pyrazole-5-carboxamide (known from CN 103265527 A) (CAS 1452877-50-7), 5-(1,3-dioxan-2-yl)-4-[[4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl]methoxy]-pyrimidine (known from WO 2013/115391 A1) (CAS 1449021-97-9), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-  
 15 dimethylphenyl)-4-hydroxy-8-methoxy-1-methyl-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-2-one (known from WO 2010/066780 A1, WO 2011/151146 A1) (CAS 1229023-34-0), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-1-methyl-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]decane-2,4-dione (known from WO 2014/187846 A1) (CAS 1638765-58-8), 3-(4-chloro-2,6-dimethylphenyl)-8-methoxy-1-methyl-2-oxo-1,8-diazaspiro[4.5]dec-3-en-4-yl-carbonic acid ethyl ester (known from WO 2010/066780 A1, WO 2011151146 A1) (CAS  
 20 1229023-00-0), N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide (known from DE 3639877 A1, WO 2012029672 A1) (CAS 1363400-41-2), [N(*E*)]-N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide, (known from WO 2016005276 A1) (CAS 1689566-03-7), [N(*Z*)]-N-[1-[(6-chloro-3-pyridinyl)methyl]-2(1*H*)-pyridinylidene]-2,2,2-trifluoro-acetamide, (CAS 1702305-40-5), 3-*endo*-3-[2-propoxy-4-(trifluoromethyl)phenoxy]-9-[[5-  
 25 (trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl]oxy]-9-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane (known from WO 2011/105506 A1, WO 2016/133011 A1) (CAS 1332838-17-1).

Active ingredients with unknown or non-specific mode of action, e.g., fentriphanil, fenoxacrim, cycloprene, chlorobenzilate, chlordimeform, flubenzimine, dicyclanil, amidoflumet, quinomethionate, triarathene, clothiazoben, tetrasul, potassium oleate, petroleum, metoxadiazone, gossypure, flutenzin,  
 30 bromopropylate, cryolite;

Active ingredients from other classes, e.g. butacarb, dimetilan, cloethocarb, phosphocarb, pirimiphos (-ethyl), parathion (-ethyl), methacrifos, isopropyl *o*-salicylate, trichlorfon, sulprofos, propaphos, sebufos, pyridathion, prothoate, dichlofenthion, demeton-S-methylsulphone, isazofos, cyanofenphos, dialifos, carbophenothion, autathiofos, aromfenvinfos (-methyl), azinphos (-ethyl), chlorpyrifos (-ethyl),  
 35 fosmethilan, iodofenphos, dioxabenzofos, formothion, fonofos, flupyrazofos, fensulfotion, etrimfos;

organochlorines, e.g. camphechlor, lindane, heptachlor; or phenylpyrazoles, e.g. acetoprole, pyrafluprole, pyriprole, vanilprole, sisapronil; or isoxazolines, e.g. sarolaner, afoxolaner, lotilaner, fluralaner;

5 pyrethroids, e.g. (cis-, trans-), metofluthrin, profluthrin, flufenprox, flubrocycythrinate, fubfenprox, fenfluthrin, protrifenbute, pyresmethrin, RU15525, terallethrin, cis-resmethrin, heptafluthrin, , bioethanomethrin, biopermethrin, fenpyrithrin, cis-cypermethrin, cis-permethrin, clocythrin, cyhalothrin (lambda-), chlovaporthrin, or halogenated carbonhydrogen compounds (HCHs);

neonicotinoids, e.g. nithiazine;

dicloromezotiaz, triflumezopyrim;

10 macrocyclic lactones, e.g. nemadectin, ivermectin, latidectin, moxidectin, selamectin, eprinomectin, doramectin, emamectin benzoate; milbemycin oxime;

triprene, epofenonane, diofenolan;

Biologicals, hormones or pheromones, for example natural products, e.g. thuringiensin, codlemone or neem components;

15 dinitrophenols, e.g. dinocap, dinobuton, binapacryl;

benzoylureas, e.g. fluazuron, penfluron;

amidine derivatives, e.g. chlormebuform, cymiazole, demiditraz;

Bee hive varroa acaricides, for example organic acids, e.g. formic acid, oxalic acid.

20 Non-limiting examples of insecticides and acaricides of particular interest for use in animal health are and include in particular [i.e. Mehlhorn et al Encyclopaedic Reference of Parasitology 4<sup>th</sup> edition (ISBN 978-3-662-43978-4)]:

Effectors at arthropod ligand gated chloride channels: chlordane, heptachlor, endoculfan. Dieldrin, bromocyclen, toxaphene, lindane, fipronil, pyriprole, sisapronil, afoxolaner, fluralaner, sarolaner, lotilaner, fluxametamide, broflanilide, avermectin, doramectin, eprinomectin, ivermectin, milbemycin, 25 moxidectin, selamectin;

Modulators of arthropod octopaminergic receptors: amitraz, BTS27271, cymiazole, demiditraz;

Effectors at arthropod voltage-gated sodium channels: DDT, methoxychlor, metaflumizone, indoxacarb, cinerin I, cinerin II, jasmolin I, jasmolin II, pyrethrin I, pyrethrin II, allethrin, alphacypermethrin, bioallethrin, betacyfluthrin, cyfluthrin, cyhalothrin, cypermethrin, deltamethrin, etofenprox, fenvalerate, 30 flucythrinate, flumethrin, halfenprox, permethrin, phenothrin, resmethrin, tau-fluvalinate, tetramethrin;

Effectors at arthropod nicotinic cholinergic synapses (acetylcholine esterase, acetylcholine receptors): bromoprypylate, bendiocarb, carbaryl, methomyl, promacyl, propoxur, azamethiphos, chlorfenvinphos,

chlorpyrifos, coumaphos, cythioate, diazinon, diclorvos, dicrotophos, dimethoate, ethion, famphur, fenitrothion, fenthion, heptenophos, malathion, naled, phosmet, phoxim, phtalofos, propetamphos, temephos, tetrachlorvinphos, trichlorfon, imidacloprid, nitenpyram, dinotefuran, spinosad, spinetoram;

Effectors on arthropod development processes: cyromazine, dicyclanil, diflubenzuron, fluazuron, lufenuron, triflumuron, fenoxycarb, hydroprene, methoprene, pyriproxyfen, fenoxycarb, hydroprene, S-methoprene, pyriproxyfen.

Exemplary active ingredients from the group of endoparasiticides, as a further or other active ingredient in the present invention, include, without limitation, anthelmintically active compounds and antiprotozoal active compounds.

10 Anthelmintically active compounds, including, without limitation, the following nematocidally, trematocidally and/or cestocidally active compounds:

from the class of macrocyclic lactones, for example: eprinomectin, abamectin, nemadectin, moxidectin, doramectin, selamectin, lepimectin, latidectin, milbemectin, ivermectin, emamectin, milbemycin;

15 from the class of benzimidazoles and probenzimidazoles, for example: oxibendazole, mebendazole, triclabendazole, thiophanate, parbendazole, oxfendazole, netobimin, fenbendazole, febantel, thiabendazole, cyclobendazole, cambendazole, albendazole-sulphoxide, albendazole, flubendazole;

from the class of depsipeptides, preferably cyclic depsipeptides, in particular 24-membered cyclic depsipeptides, for example: emodepside, PF1022A;

from the class of tetrahydropyrimidines, for example: morantel, pyrantel, oxantel;

20 from the class of imidazothiazoles, for example: butamisole, levamisole, tetramisole;

from the class of aminophenylamidines, for example: amidantel, deacylated amidantel (dAMD), tribendimidine;

from the class of aminoacetonitriles, for example: monepantel;

from the class of paraherquamides, for example: paraherquamide, derquantel;

25 from the class of salicylanilides, for example: tribromsalan, bromoxanide, brotianide, clioxanide, closantel, niclosamide, oxyclozanide, rafoxanide;

from the class of substituted phenols, for example: nitroxynil, bithionol, disophenol, hexachlorophene, niclofolan, meniclopholan;

30 from the class of organophosphates, for example: trichlorfon, naphthalofos, dichlorvos/DDVP, crufomate, coumaphos, haloxon;

from the class of piperazinones / quinolines, for example: praziquantel, epsiprantel;

from the class of piperazines, for example: piperazine, hydroxyzine;

from the class of tetracyclines, for example: tetracyclin, chlorotetracycline, doxycyclin, oxytetracyclin, rolitetracyclin;

from diverse other classes, for example: bunamidine, niridazole, resorantel, omphalotin, oltipraz, nitroscanate, nitroxy Nile, oxamniquine, mirasan, miracil, lucanthone, hycanthone, hetolin, emetine,  
5 diethylcarbamazine, dichlorophen, diamfenetide, clonazepam, bphenium, amoscanate, clorsulon.

Antiprotozoal active ingredients in the present invention, including, without limitation, the following active ingredients:

from the class of triazines, for example: diclazuril, ponazuril, letrazuril, toltrazuril;

from the class of polyether ionophore, for example: monensin, salinomycin, maduramicin, narasin;

10 from the class of macrocyclic lactones, for example: milbemycin, erythromycin;

from the class of quinolones, for example: enrofloxacin, pradofloxacin;

from the class of quinines, for example: chloroquine;

from the class of pyrimidines, for example: pyrimethamine;

from the class of sulfonamides, for example: sulfaquinoxaline, trimethoprim, sulfaclozin;

15 from the class of thiamines, for example: amprolium;

from the class of lincosamides, for example: clindamycin;

from the class of carbanilides, for example: imidocarb;

from the class of nitrofurans, for example: nifurtimox;

from the class of quinazolinone alkaloids, for example: halofuginon;

20 from diverse other classes, for example: oxamniquin, paromomycin;

from the class of vaccines or antigens from microorganisms, for example: *Babesia canis rossi*, *Eimeria tenella*, *Eimeria praecox*, *Eimeria necatrix*, *Eimeria mitis*, *Eimeria maxima*, *Eimeria brunetti*, *Eimeria acervulina*, *Babesia canis vogeli*, *Leishmania infantum*, *Babesia canis canis*, *Dictyocaulus viviparus*.

All named other or further active ingredients in the present invention can, if their functional groups  
25 enable this, optionally form salts with suitable bases or acids.

Based upon standard laboratory techniques known to evaluate compounds useful for the treatment of helminth infections, by standard toxicity tests and by standard pharmacological assays for the determination of treatment of the conditions identified above in animals, and by comparison of these results with the results of known active ingredients or medicaments that are used to treat these  
30 conditions, the effective dosage of the compounds of the present invention can readily be determined for treatment of each desired indication. The amount of the active ingredient to be administered in the



treatment of one of these conditions can vary widely according to such considerations as the particular compound and dosage unit employed, the mode of administration, the period of treatment, the age and sex of the subject treated, and the nature and extent of the condition treated.

The total amount of the active ingredient to be administered will generally range from about 0.001 mg/kg to about 200 mg/kg body weight per day, and preferably from about 0.01 mg/kg to about 20 mg/kg body weight per day. Clinically useful dosing schedules will range from one to three times a day dosing to once every four weeks dosing. In addition, it is possible for "drug holidays", in which a subject is not dosed with a drug for a certain period of time, to be beneficial to the overall balance between pharmacological effect and tolerability. Furthermore, it is possible to have long-acting treatments, wherein the subject gets treated once for more than four weeks. It is possible for a unit dosage to contain from about 0.5 mg to about 1500 mg of active ingredient, and can be administered one or more times per day or less than once a day. The average daily dosage for administration by injection, including intravenous, intramuscular, subcutaneous and parenteral injections, and use of infusion techniques will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily rectal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily vaginal dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg of total body weight. The average daily topical dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.1 to 200 mg administered between one to four times daily. The transdermal concentration will preferably be that required to maintain a daily dose of from 0.01 to 200 mg/kg. The average daily inhalation dosage regimen will preferably be from 0.01 to 100 mg/kg of total body weight.

Of course the specific initial and continuing dosage regimen for each subject will vary according to the nature and severity of the condition as determined by the attending diagnostician, the activity of the specific compound employed, the age and general condition of the subject, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion of the drug, drug combinations, and the like. The desired mode of treatment and number of doses of a compound of the present invention or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester or composition thereof can be ascertained by those skilled in the art using conventional treatment tests.

**EXPERIMENTAL SECTION**

## Abbreviations:

atm	standard atmosphere
DAD	diode array detector
DMSO	dimethyl sulfoxide
ELSD	evaporative light scattering detector
ESI	electrospray ionization
h	hour(s)
LC-MS	liquid chromatography-coupled mass spectrometry
LED	Light-emitting diode
min	minute(s)
NMR	nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry
R <sub>t</sub>	retention time
TLC	thin layer chromatography

The various aspects of the invention described in this application are illustrated by the following examples which are not meant to limit the invention in any way.

- 5 The example testing experiments described herein serve to illustrate the present invention and the invention is not limited to the examples given.

**EXPERIMENTAL SECTION - GENERAL PART**

10 All reagents, for which the synthesis is not described in the experimental part, are either commercially available, or are known compounds or may be formed from known compounds by known methods by a person skilled in the art.

The compounds and intermediates produced according to the methods of the invention may require purification. Purification of organic compounds is well known to the person skilled in the art and there may be several ways of purifying the same compound. In some cases, no purification may be necessary. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by crystallization. In some cases, impurities may be  
15 stirred out using a suitable solvent. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by chromatography, particularly flash column chromatography, using for example prepacked silica gel cartridges, e.g. Biotage SNAP cartridges KP-Sil<sup>®</sup> or KP-NH<sup>®</sup> in combination with a Biotage autopurifier system (SP4<sup>®</sup> or Isolera Four<sup>®</sup>) and eluents such as gradients of hexane/ethyl acetate or dichloromethane/methanol. In some cases, the compounds may be purified by preparative HPLC using for example a Waters  
20 autopurifier equipped with a diode array detector and/or on-line electrospray ionization mass spectrometer in combination with a suitable prepacked reverse phase column and eluents such as

gradients of water and acetonitrile which may contain additives such as trifluoroacetic acid, formic acid or aqueous ammonia.

In some cases, purification methods as described above can provide those compounds of the present invention which possess a sufficiently basic or acidic functionality in the form of a salt, such as, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently basic, a trifluoroacetate or formate salt for example, or, in the case of a compound of the present invention which is sufficiently acidic, an ammonium salt for example. A salt of this type can either be transformed into its free base or free acid form, respectively, by various methods known to the person skilled in the art, or be used as salts in subsequent biological assays. It is to be understood that the specific form (e.g. salt, free base etc.) of a compound of the present invention as isolated and as described herein is not necessarily the only form in which said compound can be applied to a biological assay in order to quantify the specific biological activity.

## **ANALYTICAL AND CHROMATOGRAPHY METHODS**

### **Analytical and preparative liquid chromatography**

15 Analytical (UP)LC-MS was performed by means of different equipments as described below. The masses (m/z) are reported from the positive mode electrospray ionisation unless the negative mode is indicated (ESI-).

#### **Method 1:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies 6130 Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1260 Infinity; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 30x2.1mm, 3.5 $\mu$ ); flow: 1 mL/min; column temp: 35°C; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=1.6 min 98% A, t=3 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; detection: ELSD (PL-ELS 2100); gas flow 1.2 mL/min, gas temp: 70°C, neb: 50°C.

25

#### **Method 2:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies 6130 Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1260 Infinity; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 50x2.1mm, 3.5 $\mu$ ); flow: 0.8 mL/min; column temp: 35°C; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=3.5 min 98% A, t=6 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; detection: ELSD (PL-ELS 2100); gas flow 1.2 mL/min, gas temp: 70°C, neb: 50°C.

30

#### **Method 3:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies LC/MSD SL; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1100 Series; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 30x2.1mm, 3.5 $\mu$ ); flow: 1 mL/min; column temp: 25°C, eluent A: 95% acetonitrile + 5% 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water, eluent B: 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water pH=9.0; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=1.6 min 98% A, t=3 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800.

**Method 4:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies LC/MSD SL; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1100 Series; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 50x2.1mm, 3.5 $\mu$ ; flow: 0.8 mL/min; column temp: 25°C; eluent A: 95% acetonitrile + 5% 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water; eluent B: 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water pH=9.0; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=3.5 min 98% A, t=6 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100-800.

**Method 5:**

instrument type: Reveleris™ Flash Chromatography System; columns: Reveleris™ C18 Flash Cartridge; 4 g, flow 18 mL/min; 12 g, flow 30 mL/min; 40 g, flow 40 mL/min; 80 g, flow 60 mL/min; 120 g, flow 80 mL/min; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=1 min 5% A, t=13 min 100% A, t=16 min 100% A; detection: UV (200-360 nm), ELSD.

**Method 6:**

instrument type: Reveleris™ Flash Chromatography System; columns: GraceResolv™ Silica Cartridge; 4 g, flow 15 mL/min; 12 g, flow 28 mL/min; 24 g, flow 30 mL/min; 40 g, flow 40 mL/min; 80 g, flow 55 mL/min; 120 g, flow 80 mL/min; 220 g, flow 150 mL/min and Davisil™ Chromatographic Silica Media (LC60A 20-45 micron); 300 g, flow 70 mL/min; 500 g, flow 70 mL/min; eluents: see experiment; detection: UV (200-360 nm), ELSD.

**Method 7:**

instrument type: Büchi Pump Manager C-615, Büchi Pump Module C-601; columns: GraceResolv™ Silica Cartridge; 4 g, flow 15 mL/min; 12 g, flow 28 mL/min; 24 g, flow 30 mL/min; 40 g, flow 40 mL/min; 80 g, flow 55 mL/min; 120 g, flow 80 mL/min and Davisil™ Chromatographic Silica Media (LC60A 20-45 micron); 300 g, flow 70 mL/min; 500 g, flow 70 mL/min; eluents: see experiment; detection: TLC plates; TLC Silica gel 60 F254 (Merck).

**Method 8:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies 6130 Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1260 Infinity; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 50x2.1mm, 3.5 $\mu$ ); flow: 0.8 mL/min; column

temp: 35°C; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=3.5 min 98% A, t=8 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; detection: ELSD (PL-ELS 2100); gas flow 1.2 mL/min, gas temp: 70°C, neb: 50°C.

5

**Method 9:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies G1956B Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1200 preparative LC; column: Waters Sunfire (C18, 150x19mm, 5µ); flow: 25 mL/min; column temp: RT; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; fraction collection based on MS and DAD, or MS instrument type: ACQ-SQD2; HPLC instrument type: Waters Modular Preparative HPLC System; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 150x19mm, 10µm); flow: 24 mL/min prep pump, 1 mL/min loading pump; column temp: RT; eluent A: 0.1% formic acid in acetonitrile; eluent B: 0.1% formic acid in water; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; fraction collection based on MS and DAD.

15

**Method 10:**

MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies G1956B Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1200 preparative LC; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 150x19mm, 5µ); flow: 25 mL/min; column temp: RT; eluent A: 99% acetonitrile + 1% 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.0, eluent B: 10mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.0; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; fraction collection based on MS and DAD, or MS instrument type: ACQ-SQD2; HPLC instrument type: Waters Modular Preparative HPLC System; column: Waters XSelect (C18, 150x19mm, 10µm); flow: 24 mL/min prep pump, 1 mL/min loading pump; column temp: RT; eluent A: 99% acetonitrile + 1% 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.5, eluent B: 10mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.5; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; fraction collection based on MS and DAD or MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies G1956B Quadrupole LC-MS; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1200 preparative LC; column: Phenomenex Gemini-NX(C18, 100x21.2mm, 10µ); flow: 25 ml/min; column temp: RT; eluent A: 99% acetonitrile + 1% 10 mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.0, eluent B: 10mM ammonium bicarbonate in water pH=9.0; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range: 100 – 800; fraction collection based on MS and DAD.

20

25

30

**Method 11:**

instrument type: Reveleris Prep; detection: UV (220-360 nm), ELSD; column: XSelect™ CSH C18, 145x25mm, 10µ or GEMINI™ C18, 185x25mm, 10µ flow: 40 mL/min; eluent A: 10mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water (pH=9.0), eluent B: 99% acetonitrile + 1% 10mM

35

ammoniumbicarbonate in water in acetonitrile or eluent A: 250mM ammonia in water, eluent B: 250mM ammonia in acetonitrile.

**Method 12:**

5 MS instrument type: Agilent Technologies LC/MSD SL; HPLC instrument type: Agilent Technologies 1100 Series; column: Phenomenex Gemini NX (C18, 50x2.0mm), 3.0 $\mu$ ; flow: 0.8 mL/min; column temp: 25°C; eluent A: 95% acetonitrile + 5% 10mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water in acetonitrile pH=9.0; eluent B: 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water pH=9.0; lin. gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=3.5 min 98% A, t=6 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI pos/neg) mass range:  
10 100-800.

**Method 13:**

Apparatus: Agilent 1260 Quart. Pump: G1311C, autosampler, ColCom, DAD: Agilent G4212B, 220-320 nm; column: Chiralcel<sup>®</sup> OD-H 250x4.6mm, 5 $\mu$ ; temp: 25°C; flow: 1 mL/min, isocratic: 50/50, time:  
15 30 min, eluent A: heptane, eluent B: ethanol.

**Method 14:**

SFC instrument modules: Waters Prep100q SFC System, PDA: Waters 2998, fraction collector: Waters 2767 ; column: Phenomenex Lux Cellulose-1 (250x20mm, 5 $\mu$ m), column temp: 35°C; flow: 100  
20 mL/min; ABPR: 120 bar; eluent A: CO<sub>2</sub>, eluent B: MeOH with 20mM ammonia; isocratic 30% B, time: 10 min; detection: PDA (210-320 nm); fraction collection based on PDA.

**Method 15:**

instrument type: Reveleris Prep; detection: UV (220-360 nm), ELSD; column: Phenomenex LUNA  
25 C18(3) (150x25 mm, 10 $\mu$ ); flow: 40 mL/min; column temp: room temperature; eluent A: 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in water, eluent B: 0.1% (v/v) formic acid in acetonitrile.

**Method 16:**

apparatus: Agilent 1100 Bin. Pump: G1312A, degasser; autosampler, ColCom; column: Phenomenex  
30 GeminiNX C18, 150x4.6mm, 3 $\mu$ ; temp: 25 °C; flow: 1 mL/min, eluent A: 95% acetonitrile + 5% 10 mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water in acetonitrile, eluent B: 10mM ammoniumbicarbonate in water pH=9.5; gradient: t=0 min 5% A, t=15 min 98% A, t=18 min 98% A; detection: DAD (220-320 nm); detection: MSD (ESI, pos/neg) mass range: 100-800.

**Method 17:**

Instrument type: Waters UPLC system; column: Zorbax Eclipse Plus C18, 50 mm x 2,1 mm, 1,8  $\mu$ m;  
eluent A: acetonitrile + 1 ml formic acid / L, eluent B: millipore water + 0,9 ml formic acid / L; gradient:

0.0 min 10% A → 1.7 min 95% A → 2.40 min 95% A → 2.41 min 10% A → 2.5 min 10% A; oven: 55°C; flow: 0.85 ml/min; UV-detection: 210 nm. Waters SQD2 MS detector: 100-1000 Amu, ES-ionization, positive.

5 **Method 18:**

Instrument: Waters ACQUITY SQD UPLC System; Säule: Waters Acquity UPLC HSS T3 1.8 µm 50 x 1 mm; Eluent A: 1 l Wasser + 0.25 ml 99%ige Ameisensäure, Eluent B: 1 l Acetonitril + 0.25 ml 99%ige Ameisensäure; Gradient: 0.0 min 90% A → 1.2 min 5% A → 2.0 min 5% A Ofen: 50°C; Fluss: 0.40 ml/min; UV-Detektion: 210 nm.

10

**GC-MS Methods**

Instrument: GC: Agilent 6890N, FID: Det. temp: 300°C and MS: 5973 MSD, EI-positive, Det.temp.: 280°C Mass range: 50-550; Column: RXi-5MS 20m, ID 180µm, df 0.18µm; Average velocity: 50 cm/s; Injection vol: 1 µl; Injector temp: 250°C; Split ratio: 20/1; Carrier gas: He.

15

**Method S:**

Initial temp: 60°C; Initial time: 1.0 min; Solvent delay: 1.3 min; Rate 50°C/min; Final temp 250°C; Final time 3.5 min.

20 **Method A:**

Initial temp: 100°C; Initial time: 1.5 min; Solvent delay: 1.3 min; Rate 75°C/min; Final temp 250°C; Final time 2.5 min.

**Method C:**

25 Initial temp: 100°C; Initial time: 1.0 min; Solvent delay: 1.3 min; Rate 75°C/min; Final temp 280°C; Final time 2.6 min.

**Method U:**

30 Initial temp: 100°C; Initial time: 1.0 min; Solvent delay: 1.3 min; Rate 120°C/min; Final temp 280°C; Final time 6.5 min.

**Ion exchange chromatography**

Anion exchange chromatography: ISOLUTE<sup>TM</sup> SAX; chemical description: quaternary amine (non-encapped) functionalized silica. manufactured using a trifunctional silane; sorbent type: strong anion exchange; average particle size: 50 µm; pore diameter: 60 Å; exchange capacity: 0.6 meq/g.

35

**Microwave**

Biotage™ Initiator, Microwave Synthesizer; temperature range: 40°C – 250°C; pressure range: 0 – 20 bar; power range: 0 – 400 W.

### Light-emitting diode

- 5 blue LED light strip; 14.4 W/m; length: 0.5 m

### <sup>1</sup>H-NMR Data

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR data were determined with a Bruker Avance 400 (equipped with a flow cell (60 µl volume), or with a Bruker AVIII 400 equipped with 1.7 mm cryo CPTCI probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 400  
10 (400.13MHz) equipped with a 5 mm probe head, or with a Bruker AVII 600 (600.13 MHz) equipped with a 5 mm cryo TCI probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 600 (601.6 MHz) equipped with a 5 mm cryo CPMNP probe head, or with a Bruker AVIII 500 (500.13MHz) equipped with a 5 mm broadband head or a 5 mm Prodigy™ probe head, with tetramethylsilane as reference (0.0) and the solvents CD<sub>3</sub>CN, CDCl<sub>3</sub> or D<sub>6</sub>-DMSO. Alternative <sup>1</sup>H- and <sup>13</sup>C-NMR instrument types: Bruker DMX300 (<sup>1</sup>H NMR:  
15 300 MHz; <sup>13</sup>C NMR: 75 MHz), Bruker Avance III 400 (<sup>1</sup>H NMR: 400 MHz; <sup>13</sup>C NMR: 100 MHz) or Bruker 400 Ultrashield (<sup>1</sup>H NMR: 400 MHz; <sup>13</sup>C NMR: 100 MHz).

Chemical shifts (δ) are displayed in parts per million [ppm]; the following abbreviations are used: s = singlet, d = doublet, t = triplet, q = quartet, m = multiplet, br. = broad; coupling constants are displayed in Hertz [Hz].

- 20 NMR peak forms are stated as they appear in the spectra, possible higher order effects have not been considered.

### NMR peak lists

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR data of selected examples are written in form of <sup>1</sup>H-NMR peak lists. To each signal peak are listed the δ-value in ppm and the signal intensity in round brackets. Between the δ-value – signal  
25 intensity pairs are semicolons or commas as delimiters.

The peak list of an example has therefore the form:

δ<sub>1</sub> (intensity<sub>1</sub>); δ<sub>2</sub> (intensity<sub>2</sub>);.....; δ<sub>i</sub> (intensity<sub>i</sub>);.....; δ<sub>n</sub> (intensity<sub>n</sub>) or

δ<sub>1</sub> (intensity<sub>1</sub>), δ<sub>2</sub> (intensity<sub>2</sub>),.....; δ<sub>i</sub> (intensity<sub>i</sub>),....., δ<sub>n</sub> (intensity<sub>n</sub>)

Intensity of sharp signals correlates with the height of the signals in a printed example of a NMR  
30 spectrum in cm and shows the real relations of signal intensities. From broad signals several peaks or the middle of the signal and their relative intensity in comparison to the most intensive signal in the spectrum can be shown.



For calibrating chemical shift for  $^1\text{H}$  spectra, we use tetramethylsilane and/or the chemical shift of the solvent used, especially in the case of spectra measured in DMSO. Therefore in NMR peak lists, tetramethylsilane peak can occur but not necessarily.

5 The  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR peak lists are similar to classical  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR prints and contains therefore usually all peaks, which are listed at classical NMR-interpretation.

Additionally they can show like classical  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR prints signals of solvents, stereoisomers of the target compounds, which are also object of the invention, and/or peaks of impurities.

10 To show compound signals in the delta-range of solvents and/or water the usual peaks of solvents, for example peaks of DMSO in DMSO- $\text{D}_6$  and the peak of water are shown in our  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR peak lists and have usually on average a high intensity .

The peaks of stereoisomers of the target compounds and/or peaks of impurities have usually on average a lower intensity than the peaks of target compounds (for example with a purity >90%). Such stereoisomers and/or impurities can be typical for the specific preparation process. Therefore their peaks can help to recognize the reproduction of our preparation process via “side-products-fingerprints”.

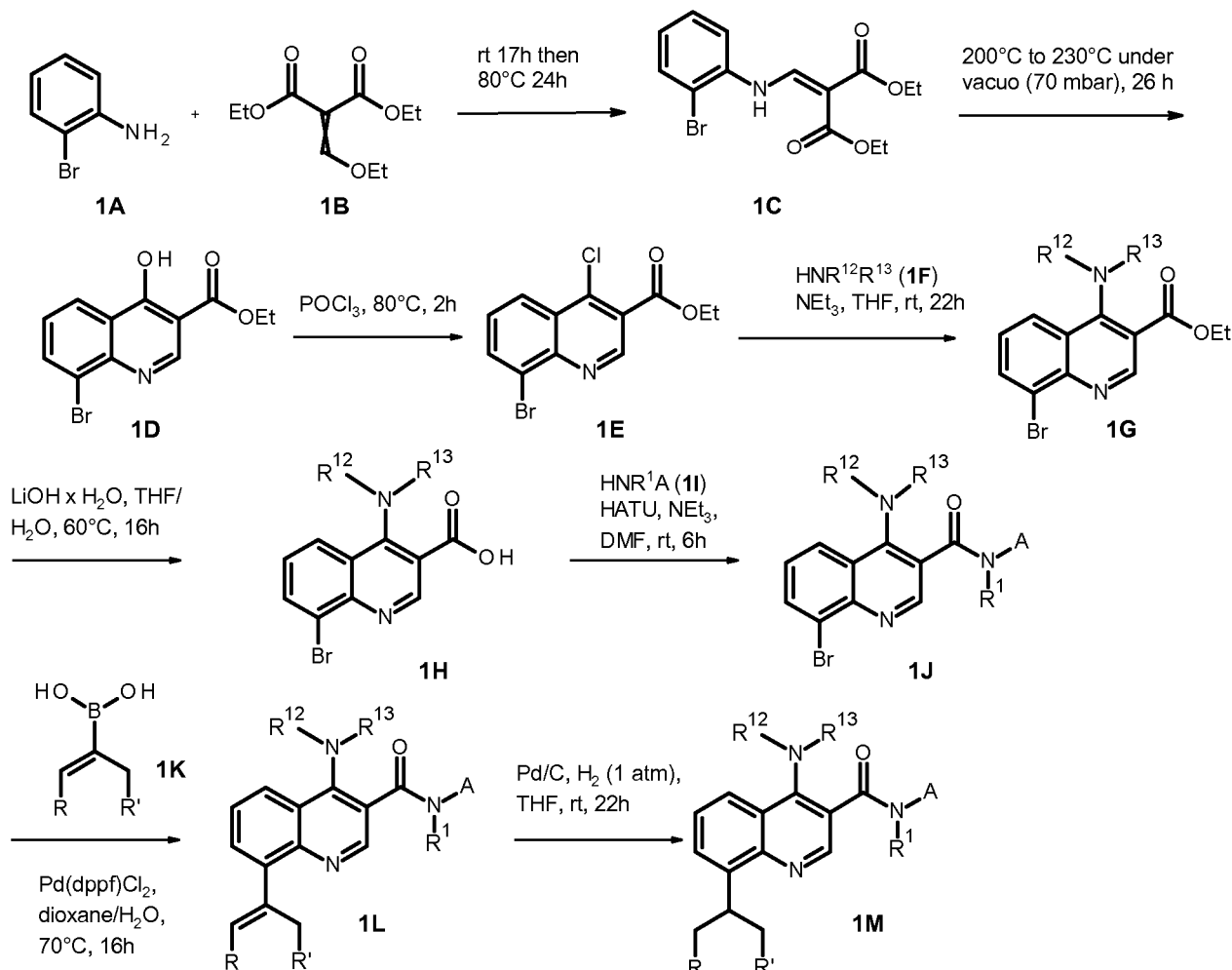
15 An expert, who calculates the peaks of the target compounds with known methods (MestreC, ACD-simulation, but also with empirically evaluated expectation values) can isolate the peaks of the target compounds as needed optionally using additional intensity filters. This isolation would be similar to relevant peak picking at classical  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR interpretation.

20 Further details of NMR-data description with peak lists you find in the publication “Citation of NMR Peaklist Data within Patent Applications” of the Research Disclosure Database Number 564025.

## EXPERIMENTAL SECTION - GENERAL PROCEDURES

The synthesis of the compounds of the formula (I) can be performed according to or in analogy to the following schemes (Scheme 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5).

## General reaction scheme 1



2-Halogen-substituted anilines **1A** (Hal = iodine, bromine, chlorine) are commercial available and can be readily converted with (alkoxymethylene)malonates **1B** dissolved in the corresponding alcohol solvent, preferably under boiling conditions into (anilinomethylene)malonates **1C** as described in Monatshefte fuer Chemie, 2015, 146(2), 291-302 or without any solvent as described in WO 2002004444. The ring closure is performed in high boiling solvents, preferably in diphenylether or xylol, to achieve hydroxy quinolines **1D** as described in WO 2013118071. The hydroxy quinolines **1D** can be easily converted into the corresponding chlorine compounds **1E** with a chlorination reagent, preferably refluxing POCl<sub>3</sub> as described in WO 2013118071.

Dependent on the nature of the nucleophile HNR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup> **1F**, the chloro quinolines **1E** reacts with **1F** in the presence of a base, e.g. sodium ethylate, sodium methylate, potassium t-butylate, triethylamine, *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine, diazabicycloundecan, sodium hydride, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate, or the like to obtain ester intermediates **1G**.

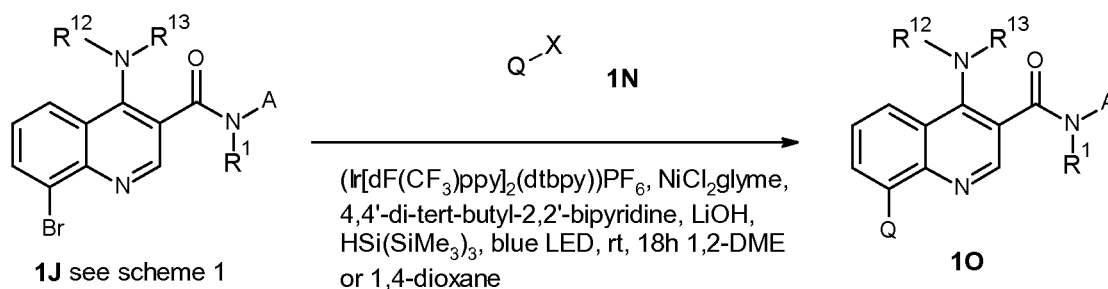
**1G** can be smoothly saponified e.g. with lithium hydroxide resulting in the corresponding quinoline carboxylic acid **1H**. Subsequently, the intermediate carboxamides **1J** are obtained by amide coupling

conditions, e.g. via carboxylic acid chlorides formed from **1H** which are combined with amines **1I** under basic conditions, e.g. pyridine, triethylamine or *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine or via amide formation from the carboxylic acids **1H** which are combined with amines **1I** and dehydration reagents, e.g. *N*-(3-dimethylaminoisopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide-hydrochloride (EDC) or HATU. Similar syntheses are

5 described in Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 2012, 55, 3563-3567 for example. Finally, quinoline carboxamides **1J** can be converted via a *Suzuki* cross coupling reaction with boronic acids or boronic esters **1H** Q-B(OR)<sub>2</sub> (R=H; R = Me or R,R = pinacolate) as described in Chem. Soc. Rev. 2014, 43, 412-443 or in Tetrahedron 2002, 58 (48), 9633-9695 into **1L**. Subsequent Palladium-catalysed Hydrogenation yielded the target compounds **1M** (see Negishi, E.-I. Handbook of

10 Organopalladium Chemistry for Organic Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 2002)

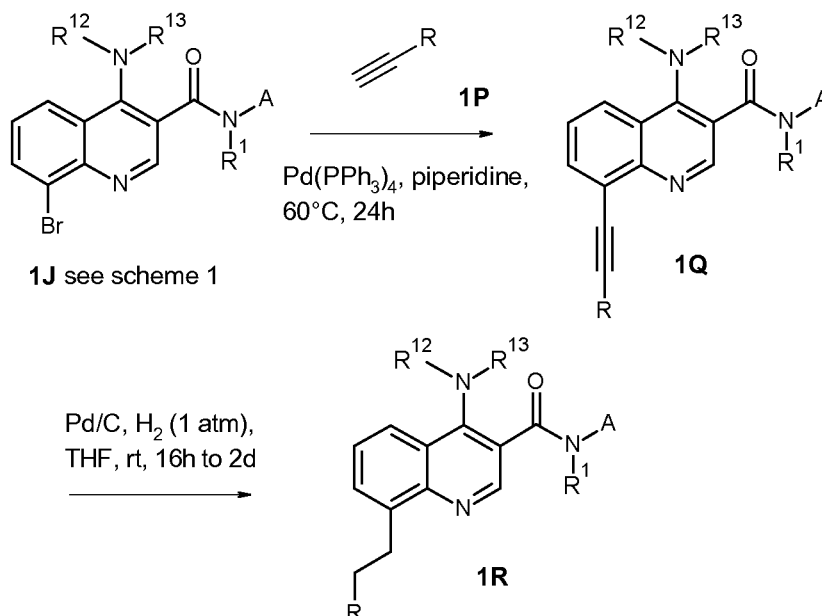
### General reaction scheme 2



15

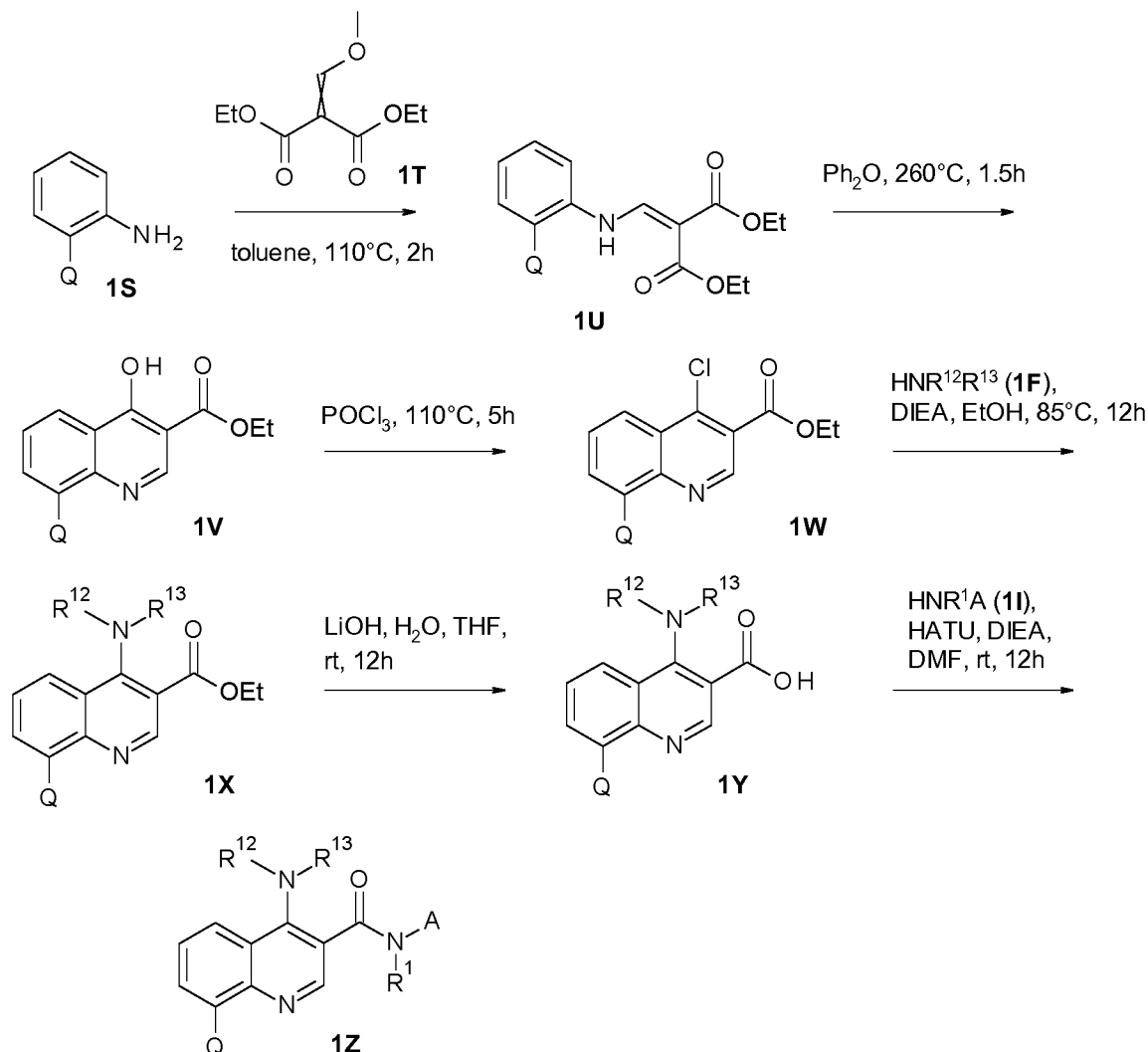
Coupling of carboxylic amide **1J** with alkylhalogen **1N** to target compound **1O** can be performed by means of visible light-mediated photoredox C-C cross coupling described in Chem. Rev. 2013, 113 (7), 5322–5363.

### 20 General reaction scheme 3:



Finally, quinoline carboxamides **1J** can be converted via a *Sonogashira* cross coupling reaction with acetylenes **1P** as described in Negishi, E.-I. Handbook of Organopalladium Chemistry for Organic Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 2002 into **1Q**. Subsequent Palladium-catalysed Hydrogenation yielded the target compounds **1R** (see Negishi, E.-I. Handbook of Organopalladium Chemistry for Organic Synthesis; Wiley: New York, 2002)

**General reaction scheme 4:**



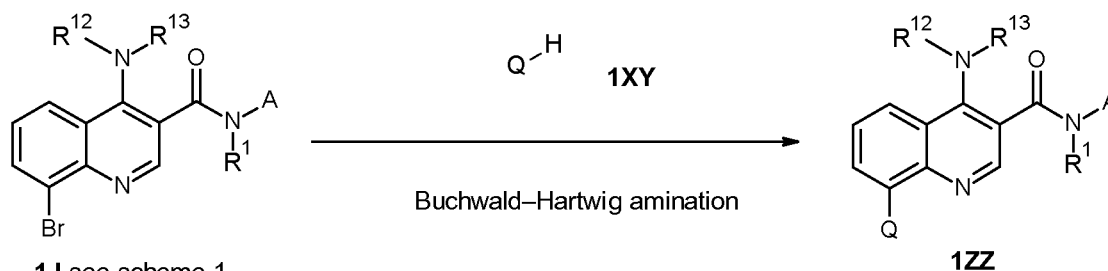
2-Alkyl-substituted anilines **1S** are commercial available and can be readily converted with  
 10 (alkoxymethylene)malonates **1T** dissolved the corresponding alcohol solvent, preferably under boiling  
 conditions into (anilinomethylene)malonates **1U** as described in Monatshefte fuer Chemie, 2015, 146(2),  
 291-302 or without any solvent as described in WO 2002004444. The ring closure is performed in high  
 boiling solvents, preferably in diphenylether or xylol, to achieve hydroxy quinolines **1V** as described in  
 WO 2013118071. The hydroxy quinolines **1V** can be easily converted into the corresponding chlorine  
 15 compounds **1W** with a chlorination reagent, preferably refluxing POCl<sub>3</sub> as described in WO  
 2013118071.

Dependent on the nature of the nucleophile  $\text{HNR}^{12}\text{R}^{13}$  **1F**, the chloro quinolines **1W** reacts with **1F** in the presence of a base, e.g. sodium ethylate, sodium methylate, potassium t-butylate, triethylamine *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine, diazabicycloundecan, sodium hydride, lithium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, potassium carbonate, cesium carbonate, or the like to obtain ester intermediates

5 **1X**.

**1X** can be smoothly saponified e.g. with lithium hydroxide resulting in the corresponding quinoline carboxylic acid **1Y**. Subsequently, the desired carboxamides **1Z** are obtained by amide coupling conditions, e.g. via carboxylic acid chlorides formed from **1Y** which are combined with amines **1I** under basic conditions, e.g. pyridine, triethylamine or *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine or via amide formation from  
 10 the carboxylic acids **1Y** which are combined with amines **1I** and dehydration reagents, e.g. *N*-(3-dimethylaminoisopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide-hydrochloride (EDC) or HATU. Similar syntheses are described in Journal of Medicinal Chemistry 2012, 55, 3563-3567 for example.

#### General reaction scheme 5:



Quinoline carboxamides **1J** can be converted via a Buchwald-Hartwig amination with amines **1XY** Q-H (Q = -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub> (as defined for the compound of general formula (I) *supra*)) as described in Chemical Reviews **2016**, 116(19), 12564-12649 into **1ZZ**.

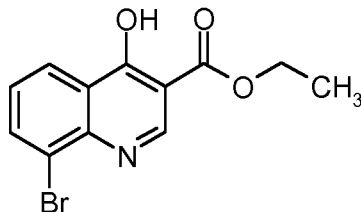
20

## EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – EXAMPLES

### Intermediates

#### Example 1A

Ethyl 8-bromo-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate



25

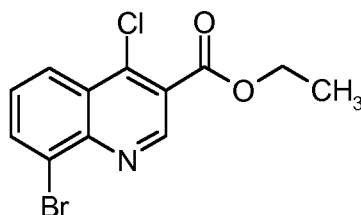
A mixture of 2-bromoaniline (502 g, 2918 mmol, 318 mL) and diethyl ethoxymethylene-malonate (631 g, 2918 mmol, 584 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 17 h and at 80°C for 24 h. In LC-MS complete conversion of the starting materials towards the corresponding intermediate was observed. Stirring was continued under *vacuo* (70 mbar) at 200°C for 3 h and at temperatures between 210°C and 230°C for 23 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to room temperature. The solid material was suspended in refluxing ethyl acetate (2 L). The precipitate was filtered off, washed with ethyl acetate (2x1 L) and dried on air. This material was combined with material that was obtained from previous reactions towards the title compound starting with in total 4993 mmol of 2-bromoaniline. 1707 g (5447 mmol; 68% of theory, based on 7911 mmol) of the title compound were obtained.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.69$  min;  $m/z = 296/298$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  11.65 (s, 1H), 8.46 (s, 1H), 8.18 (m, 1H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.37 (t,  $J = 7.9$  Hz, 1H), 4.24 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 1.29 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H).

### Example 2A

Ethyl 8-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate



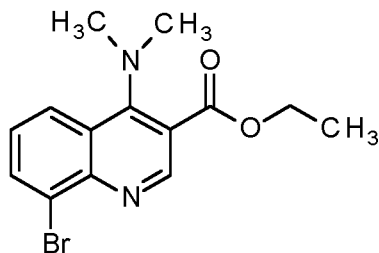
To stirring phosphorus oxychloride (3000 g, 19.6 mol, 1824 mL) was added ethyl 8-bromo-4-hydroxyquinoline-3-carboxylate (1704 g, 5.8 mol). The resulting mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 h and was allowed to cool to room temperature. The reaction mixture was heated to 50°C. The obtained suspension was added to mechanically stirred ice-water (20 L) within 2 h. The resulting mixture was stirred until all ice was molten. The precipitate was filtered off and the filter cake was washed with water until the pH-value of the aqueous filtrate was neutral. The solid was dried on air. 2036 g (5.8 mmol; 100% of theory) of the title compound were obtained.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.16$  min;  $m/z = 314/316$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.32 (s, 1H), 8.42 (m, 1H), 8.19 (m, 1H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 4.52 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 1.47 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H).

### Example 3A

Ethyl 8-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxylate



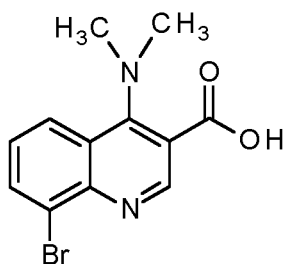
To a suspension of ethyl 8-bromo-4-chloroquinoline-3-carboxylate (991 g, 2802 mmol; purity 89%) and triethylamine (637 g, 6295 mmol, 875 mL) in dry tetrahydrofuran (1250 mL) was added dimethylamine (2.0 M in tetrahydrofuran; 1558 g, 3500 mmol, 1750 mL) within 20 min. During addition an ice-water bath was used to keep the temperature below 25°C. After 30 min the ice-water bath was removed. After stirring for 22 h the precipitate was filtered off and the filter cake was washed with diethyl ether (3x1 L). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 902 g (2698 mmol; 96% of theory) of the title compound.

10 LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.56$  min;  $m/z = 323/325$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-d)  $\delta$  9.01 (s, 1H), 8.14 (m, 1H), 8.03 (m, 1H), 7.35 (m, 1H), 4.45 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.11 (s, 6H), 1.43 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).

#### 15 Example 4A

8-Bromo-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



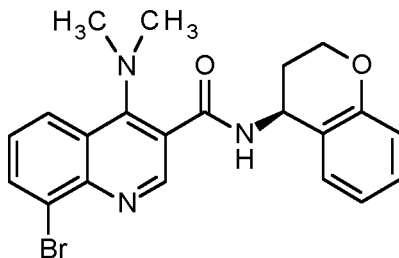
A mixture of ethyl 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxylate (1.50 g, 4.64 mmol) and aqueous lithium hydroxide monohydrate (1 M; 9.28 mmol, 9.28 mL) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was stirred at 60°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature. Hydrogen chloride in dioxane (4 M; 9.28 mmol, 2.32 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude residue was used as such in the subsequent reaction.

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 0.75$  min;  $m/z = 295/297$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25

#### Example 5A

(S)-8-Bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



To a stirred suspension of crude 8-bromo-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (4.64 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (50 mL) was added triethylamine (1.41 g, 13.92 mmol, 1.94 mL). To the resulting solution were added O-(7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-*N,N,N',N'*-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (2.12 g, 5.57 mmol) and (S)-chroman-4-amine hydrochloride (0.95 g, 5.10 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours and was poured out into water (500 mL). The resulting suspension was stirred for 15 minutes. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water (100 mL) and dried *in vacuo* to afford 1.31 g (3.07 mmol; 66% of theory over two steps) of the title compound.

10

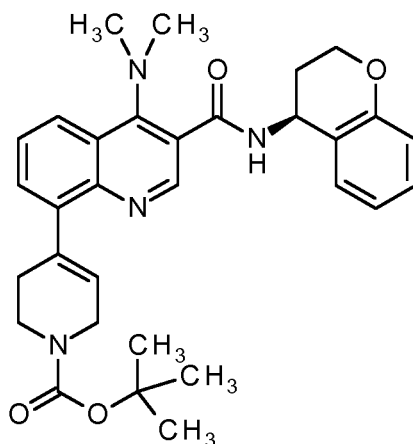
LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 4.65$  min;  $m/z = 426/428$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.11 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.09 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.98 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.81 (m, 1H), 5.31 – 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.35 – 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.05 (s, 6H), 2.28 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.13 – 2.00 (m, 1H).

15

### Example 6A

tert-Butyl-(S)-4-(3-(chroman-4-ylcarbamoyl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinolin-8-yl)-3,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate



20

A mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), tert-butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,6-dihydro-pyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (121 mg, 0.39 mmol) and sodium carbonate (149 mg, 1.41 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-



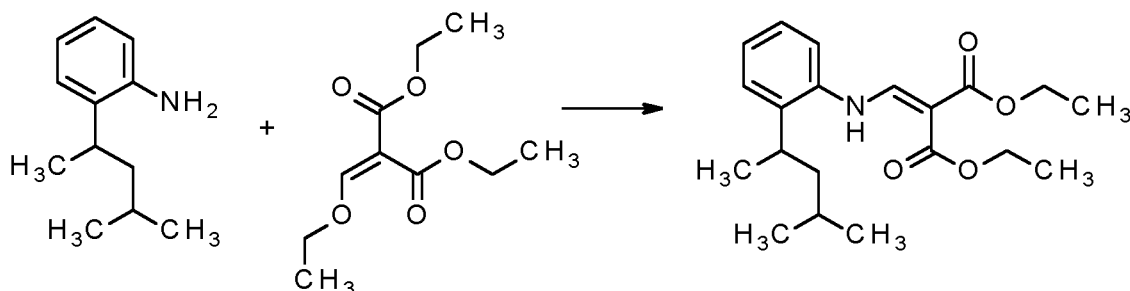
dioxane (3.00 mL) and water (0.45 mL) was purged with argon for 3 minutes. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (17 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 16 h. tert-Butyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-3,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (58 mg, 0.19 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was purged with argon and 1,1'-bis(diphenyl-phosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (343 mg, 0.47 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 4 h. Ethyl acetate (3 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with ethyl acetate. The combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 3%-54% ethyl acetate) afforded 248 mg (0.47 mmol; 96% of theory) of the title compound.

10

LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.81$  min;  $m/z = 529$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

### Example 7A

Diethyl ( {[2-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]amino} methylene) malonate



15

A mixture of 2-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)aniline (CAS 203448-76-4) (6.5 g, 36.6 mmol) and diethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate (9.9 g, 45.8 mmol, 9.2 mL) was dissolved in ethanol (30 mL) and heated under reflux for 16 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the remaining residue was purified by silica gel MPLC chromatography with a cyclohexane/ethyl acetate gradient.

20 Yield: 8.5 g (24.5 mmol, 66.9% of th.).

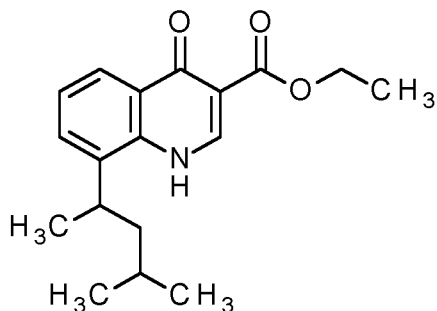
LC-MS (Method 17):  $R_t = 1.83$  min,  $m/z = 348$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  11.1 (s, 1H, NH), 8.37 (d, 1H), 7.36 (t, 2H), 7.28 (s, 1H), 7.23 – 7.20 (m, 1H), 4.24 – 4.19 (q, 2H), 4.14 – 4.09 (q, 2H), 3.04 – 2.98 (m, 1H), 1.55- 1.49 (m, 1H), 1.45 – 1.36 (m, 2H), 1.27 – 1.56 (m, 9H), 0.85 – 0.80 (dd, 6H).

25

### Example 8A

Ethyl 8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-oxo-1,4-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxylate

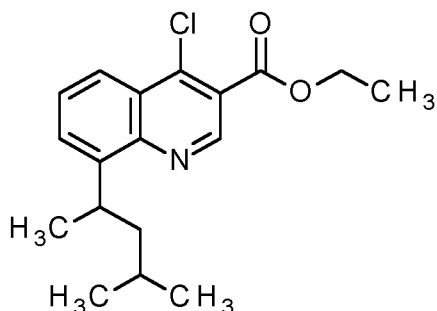


Diethyl ({[2-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)phenyl]amino}methylene)malonate (6.0 g, 17.2 mmol) was suspended in xylene (50 mL). The apparatus was fitted with a Dean-Stark-trap and the mixture was heated to 160 °C for 24 h. The xylene/ethanol mixture in the trap was removed and the mixture was heated to 160 °C for further 24 h. The solvent was removed *in vacuo*, the remaining residue was used as such in the next step.

LC-MS (Method 17):  $R_t = 1.23$  min,  $m/z = 302$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 9A

Ethyl 4-chloro-8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



10

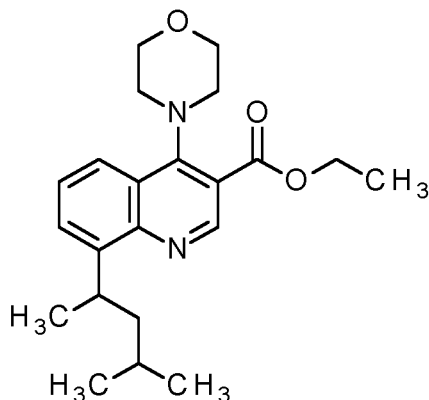
Ethyl 8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-oxo-1,4-dihydroquinoline-3-carboxylate (3.08 g, 8.58 mmol) was suspended in phosphorus oxychloride (25 mL) and cooled to 0 to -5 °C. *N,N*-diethylaniline (1.61 g, 10.8 mmol) was dropped slowly to this mixture under temperature control not above 0 °C. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was heated to 120 °C for 4 h. The excess of phosphorus oxychloride was removed *in vacuo*, the remaining mixture was cautiously quenched with water, extracted three times with methyl *t*-butylether and the collected organic phases were washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate followed by brine. The organic phase was dried over sodium sulfate, filtered off and reduced *in vacuo*. The remaining residue was used as such in the next step.

15

LC-MS (Method 17):  $R_t = 1.99$  min,  $m/z = 320$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### 20 Example 10A

Ethyl 8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate



Ethyl 4-chloro-8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (2.3 g, 6.11 mmol) and morpholine (1.46 g, 16.8 mmol) were dissolved in dioxane (100 mL) and refluxed until complete conversion of the starting material controlled by thin layer chromatography. The solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining mixture purified by silica gel MPLC chromatography with a cyclohexan / ethyl acetate gradient.

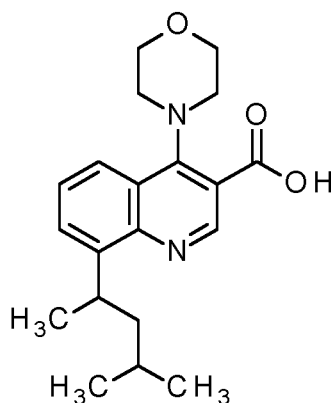
Yield: 0.64 g (1.73 mmol, 28.3% of th.).

LC-MS (Method 17):  $R_t = 1.72$  min,  $m/z = 371$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.82 (s, 1H), 8.10 – 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.70 – 7.68 (d, 1H), 7.64 – 7.60 (t, 1H), 4.44 – 4.39 (q, 2H), 4.40 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 3.86 – 3.84 (m, 4H), 3.24 – 3.22 (m, 4H), 1.75 – 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.50 – 1.42 (m, 1H), 1.40 (m, 7H), 1.24 – 1.22 (d, 3H), 0.85 – 0.81 (t, 3H).

### Example 11A

8-(4-Methylpentan-2-yl)-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid



15

Ethyl 8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylate (400 mg, 0.72 mmol) was dissolved in dioxane (6 mL), followed by sodium hydroxide (43.4 mg, 1.08 mmol) dissolved in water (5 mL). The saponification mixture was heated to 80 °C until complete conversion of the starting material controlled by thin layer chromatography. The dioxane solvent was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining mixture extracted with ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was acidified with 1N HCl to pH 2 and

20

extracted with dichloromethane. The separated dichloromethane phase was reduced *in vacuo*, the The remaining residue was used as such in the next step.

Yield: 0.12 g (0.35 mmol, 48.7% of th.).

LC-MS (Method L1):  $R_t = 1.01$  min,  $m/z = 343$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

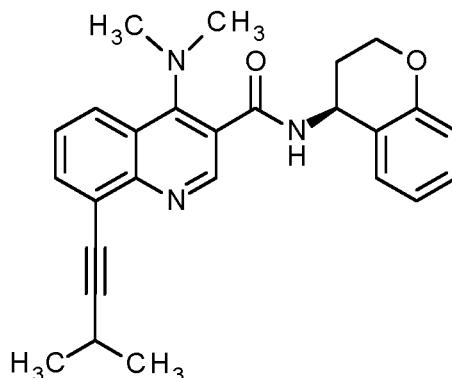
- 5 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  13.51 (s, 1H, COOH), 8.84 (s, 1H), 8.10 – 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.68 – 7.67 (d, 1H), 7.63 – 7.59 (t, 1H), 4.38 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 3.86 – 3.84 (m, 4H), 3.28 – 3.25 (m, 4H), 1.74 – 1.68 (m, 1H), 1.52 – 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.40 – 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.23 – 1.22 (d, 3H), 0.85 – 0.81 (m, 6H).

### Example Compounds

10

#### Example 1

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



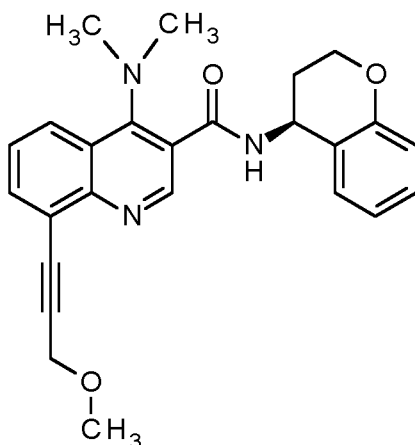
- To a degassed (argon, 1 min) solution of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-  
 15 carboxamide (300 mg, 0.704 mmol) in piperidine (1.00 mL) were added 3-methylbut-1-yne (0.144 mL, 1.407 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(0) (16 mg, 0.014 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60°C for 24 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (5 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (3x3 mL) using a phase separator. Organic layers were combined and solvents were removed in vacuo. Purification by flash  
 20 column chromatography (Method 6; 24 g; heptane, 10%-40% ethyl acetate) afforded 79 mg (0.191 mmol, 27% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.82$  min,  $m/z = 414$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

- 25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-d)  $\delta$  9.10 (s, 1H), 8.00 (dd,  $J = 8.5, 1.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.88 – 7.81 (m, 1H), 7.47 – 7.39 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 2H), 7.25 – 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.38 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.26 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.08 (s, 6H), 3.05 – 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.45 – 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 1.36 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

**Example 2**

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



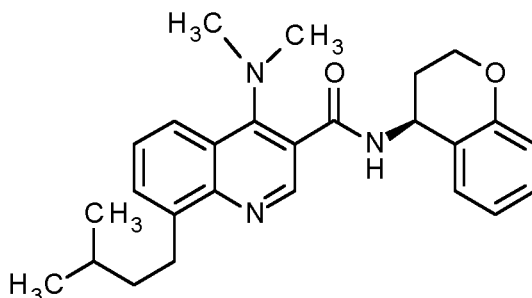
To a degassed (argon, 1 min) solution of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethyl-amino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (300 mg, 0.704 mmol) in piperidine (1.00 mL) were added 3-methoxyprop-1-yne (99 mg, 1.407 mmol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (16 mg, 0.014 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 24 h at 60°C. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (5 mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (3x3 mL) using a phase separator. The organic layers were combined and solvents were removed in vacuo. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 24 g; heptane, 10%-40% ethyl acetate) afforded 75 mg (0.180 mmol, 26% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.53$  min,  $m/z = 416$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.08 (s, 1H), 8.08 (dd,  $J = 8.6, 1.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.94 – 7.88 (m, 1H), 7.47 (dd,  $J = 8.4, 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 2H), 6.98 – 6.84 (m, 2H), 5.38 (q,  $J = 5.5$  Hz, 1H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 4.40 – 4.31 (m, 1H), 4.25 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 3.52 (s, 3H), 3.10 (s, 6H), 2.46 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.16 (m, 1H).

**Example 3**

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-isopentylquinoline-3-carboxamide



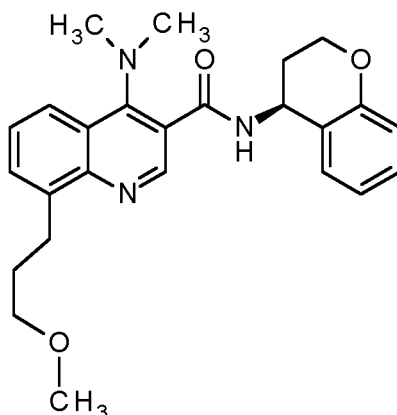
A mixture of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide (35 mg, 0.085 mmol) and palladium on carbon (10 mg, 0.009 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for 16 h. The mixture was filtered over kieselguhr. Solvents were removed in vacuo. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 5%-35% ethyl acetate) afforded 34 mg (0.081 mmol, 96% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 4.57$  min,  $m/z = 418$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-d)  $\delta$  9.16 (s, 1H), 7.97 – 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 7.48 – 7.41 (m, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.18 (m, 1H), 6.97 – 6.90 (m, 1H), 6.88 (dd, J = 8.3, 0.9 Hz, 1H), 5.43 – 5.35 (m, 1H), 4.40 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 4.26 – 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.29 – 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.45 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.28 – 2.18 (m, 1H), 1.73 – 1.58 (m, 3H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.3 Hz, 6H).

#### 15 Example 4

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3-methoxypropyl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A mixture of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide (35 mg, 0.084 mmol) and palladium on carbon (10 mg, 0.009 mmol) in dry tetrahydrofuran (1 mL) was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for two days. Palladium on carbon (9 mg, 0.008 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 16 h. The mixture was filtered over kieselguhr. Solvents were removed in vacuo. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 10%-50% ethyl acetate) afforded 15 mg (0.036 mmol, 43% of theory) of the title compound.

25

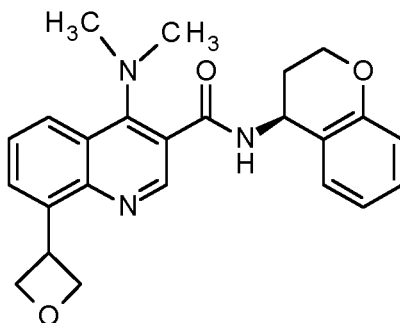
LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.52$  min,  $m/z = 420$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-d)  $\delta$  9.15 (s, 1H), 7.98 – 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.90 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.57 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.4, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.18 (m, 1H), 6.94 (t,

$J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.39 (q,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.32 (m, 1H), 4.26 – 4.17 (m, 1H), 3.45 (t,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 2H), 3.36 (s, 3H), 3.33 – 3.23 (m, 2H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.45 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.28 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 1.99 (m, 2H).

## 5 Example 5

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(oxetan-3-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



In an 8 mL screw capped vial anhydrous lithium hydroxide (11 mg, 0.469 mmol) was dried with a heat gun under argon flow. Under argon the vial was allowed to cool to room temperature and (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (100 mg, 0.235 mmol), 3-bromooxetane (0.03 mL, 0.352 mmol), [4,4'-bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2,2'-bipyridine-N1,N1']bis[3,5-difluoro-2-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl-N]phenyl-C]iridium(III) hexafluorophosphate (3 mg, 0.002 mmol) and tris(trimethylsilyl)silane (0.07 mL, 0.235 mmol) were added. The mixture was degassed by purging with argon. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (4.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. In another 8 mL screw capped vial a mixture of nickel(II) chloride ethylene glycol dimethyl ether complex (2 mg, 0.009 mmol) and 4,4'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dipyridyl (3 mg, 0.009 mmol) was degassed by purging with argon. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (2.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. This mixture was gently warmed with a heat gun and was allow to cool to room temperature while stirring for 5 min. By syringe 0.9 mL of this nickel-catalyst containing solution was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting solution was purged with argon for 1 min and was subsequently stirred under irradiation with blue LED light for 18 h while cooling with a fan. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water (5 mL) and dichloromethane (10 mL). Layers were separated using a phase separator. Aqueous layer was extracted with ethyl acetate (3x5 mL). All organic layers were combined, dried with sodium sulfate and concentrated in vacuo. Purification by preparative HPLC (Method 11) afforded 30 mg (0.074 mmol; 31% of theory) of the title compound.

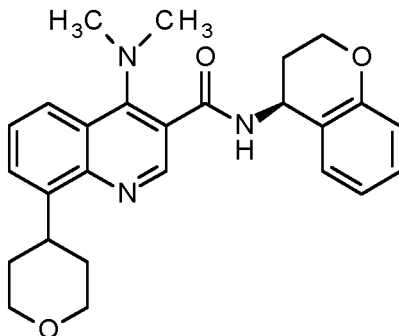
LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 3.52$  min;  $m/z = 404$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.08 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.56 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d,  $J = 8.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.68 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.62 – 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.96 – 6.91 (m,

1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.28 – 5.21 (m, 1H), 5.06 (t,  $J = 2.8$  Hz, 3H), 4.85 – 4.71 (m, 2H), 4.32 – 4.21 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 2.25 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 2.00 (m, 1H).

### Example 6

- 5 (S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



In an 8 mL screw capped vial a mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.469 mmol), 4-bromotetrahydro-2H-pyran (0.079 mL, 0.704 mmol), [4,4'-bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2,2'-bipyridine-N1,N1']bis[3,5-difluoro-2-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl-N]phenyl-C]iridium(III) hexafluorophosphate (5 mg, 0.005 mmol), tris(trimethylsilyl)silane (0.145 mL, 0.469 mmol) and anhydrous sodium carbonate (99 mg, 0.938 mmol) was degassed by purging with nitrogen. 1,2-Dimethoxy-ethane (4.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. In another 8 mL screw capped vial a mixture of nickel(II) chloride ethylene glycol dimethyl ether complex (1 mg, 0.005 mmol) and 4,4'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dipyridyl (1 mg, 0.005 mmol) was degassed by purging with nitrogen. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (2.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. This mixture was gently warmed with a heat gun and was allowed to cool to room temperature while stirring for 5 min. By syringe 1.0 mL of this nickel-catalyst containing solution was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting solution was purged with nitrogen for 1 min and was subsequently stirred under irradiation with blue LED light for 18 h while cooling with a fan. Solids were filtered off, washed with water and diisopropyl ether and were dried in vacuo at 40°C. 61 mg (0.141 mmol; 30% of theory) of the title compound were obtained.

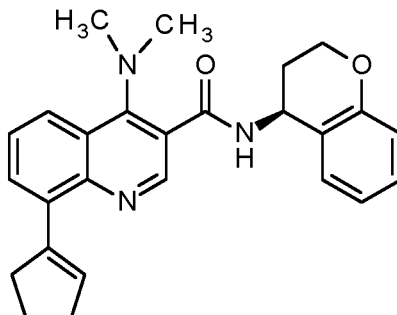
LC-MS (Method 1):  $R_t = 1.60$  min;  $m/z = 432$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

25 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.07 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 8.65 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.53 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.18 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.26 (d,  $J = 6.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 4.13 (s, 1H), 4.05 – 3.92 (m, 2H), 3.56 (t,  $J = 10.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 2.26 – 2.16 (m, 1H) 2.10 - 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.89 - 1.70 (m, 4H).



**Example 7**

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (250 mg, 0.59 mmol), cyclopenten-1-ylboronic acid pinacol ester (300 mg, 1.55 mmol) and sodium carbonate (186 mg, 1.76 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (3.75 mL) and water (0.56 mL) was purged with argon for 3 minutes. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (21 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 17 h and was allowed to cool to room temperature. The reaction mixture was purged with argon. Cyclopenten-1-ylboronic acid pinacol ester (300 mg, 1.55 mmol) and 1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (21 mg, 0.03 mmol) were added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 14 h. Purification of the crude reaction mixture by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 24 g; heptane, 5%-50% ethyl acetate), preparative HPLC (Method 11) and trituration in diisopropyl ether afforded 118 mg (0.28 mmol; 48% of theory) of the title compound.

15

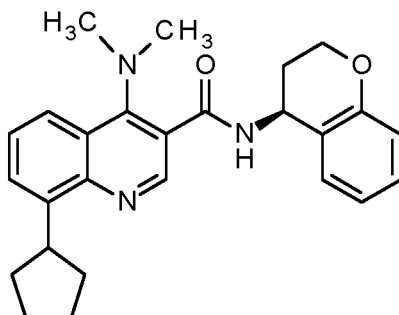
LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.65$  min;  $m/z = 414$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.12 (s, 1H), 7.96 (m, 1H), 7.79 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 6.94 (m, 1H), 6.90 – 6.84 (m, 1H), 6.62 (t,  $J = 2.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.38 (q,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.95 (m, 2H), 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.45 – 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.07 (m, 2H).

25

**Example 8**

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-cyclopentyl-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



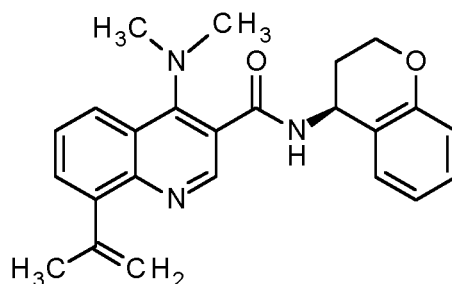
A solution of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclopent-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (81 mg, 0.20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (10 mL) was purged with argon. Palladium on charcoal (point of a spatula) was added. The reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and was stirred  
 5 under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for 22 h. The reaction mixture was purged with argon and the catalyst was removed by filtration over celite. The filter cake was washed with dichloromethane and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 3%-33% ethyl acetate) afforded 56 mg (0.13 mmol; 68% of theory) of the title compound.

10 LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.72$  min;  $m/z = 416$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.17 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 1H), 7.53 – 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.39 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.16 (m, 3H), 3.05 (s, 6H), 2.46 – 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m,  
 15 3H), 1.92 – 1.74 (m, 4H), 1.73 – 1.61 (m, 2H).

### Example 9

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(prop-1-en-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



20

A mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (250 mg, 0.59 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(prop-1-en-2-yl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (118 mg, 0.70 mmol) and sodium carbonate (186 mg, 1.759 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (3.00 mL) and water (0.45 mL) was purged with argon for 3 minutes. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (21 mg, 0.03  
 25 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 16 h. Ethyl acetate (3 mL) was added

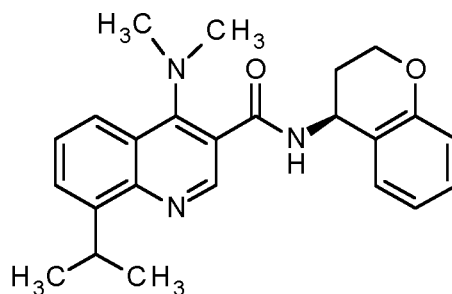
and the resulting mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with ethyl acetate and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 3%-33% ethyl acetate) afforded 122 mg (0.31 mmol; 53% of theory) of the title compound.

5 LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.48$  min;  $m/z = 388$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.12 (s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 1H), 7.68 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.56 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.25 – 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.97 – 6.90 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.43 – 5.32 (m, 2H), 5.13 – 5.07 (m, 1H), 4.35 (m, 1H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.08 (s, 6H), 2.45 – 2.34 (m, 10 1H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 2.22 (m, 1H).

### Example 10

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-isopropylquinoline-3-carboxamide



15

A solution of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(prop-1-en-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide (84 mg, 0.22 mmol) in ethyl acetate (8 mL) was purged with argon. Palladium on charcoal (point of a spatula) was added. The reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for 19 h. The reaction mixture was purged with argon and the catalyst was removed by filtration over celite. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 5%-50% ethyl acetate) afforded 52 mg (0.13 mmol; 61% of theory) of the title compound.

20

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.52$  min;  $m/z = 390$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

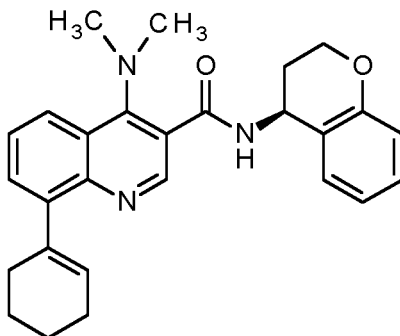
25

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.18 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.61 (d,  $J = 6.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.55 – 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.33 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.18 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.88 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.39 (q,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.17 (m, 3H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.45 – 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.23 (m, 1H), 1.36 (d,  $J = 6.9$  Hz, 6H).

30

### Example 11

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



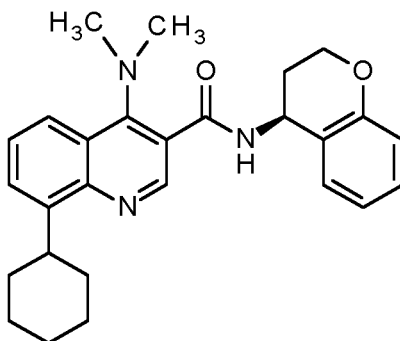
A mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (250 mg, 0.59 mmol), cyclohexen-1-ylboronic acid pinacol ester (159 mg, 0.76 mmol) and sodium carbonate (186 mg, 1.76 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (3.00 mL) and water (0.45 mL) was purged with argon for 3 minutes. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (21 mg, 0.03 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 19 h. Ethyl acetate (3 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with ethyl acetate and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 24 g; heptane, 5%-50% ethyl acetate) afforded 167 mg (0.39 mmol; 67% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.74$  min;  $m/z = 428$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.11 (s, 1H), 7.98 (m, 1H), 7.74 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.90 – 6.83 (m, 1H), 5.86 (m, 1H), 5.38 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 4.39 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.06 (s, 6H), 2.65 – 2.48 (m, 2H), 2.45 – 2.34 (m, 1H), 2.33 – 2.16 (m, 3H), 1.80 (m, 4H).

### Example 12

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-cyclohexyl-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A solution of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (113 mg, 0.26 mmol) in a mixture of ethyl acetate (12 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (8 mL) was purged with

argon. Palladium on charcoal (point of a spatula) was added. The reaction mixture was purged with hydrogen and was stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) for 16 h. The reaction mixture was purged with argon and the catalyst was removed by filtration over celite. The filter cake was washed with dichloromethane and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 3%-30% ethyl acetate) afforded 55 mg (0.13 mmol; 48% of theory) of the title compound.

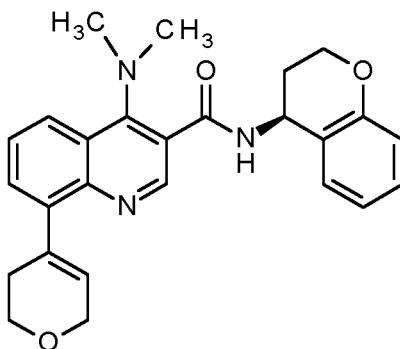
LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.86$  min;  $m/z = 430$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

1H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*)  $\delta$  9.17 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 7.92 (m, 1H), 7.63 – 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.54 – 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.36 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.24 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d,  $J = 8.3$  Hz, 1H), 5.38 (q,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 4.39 – 4.30 (m, 1H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.04 – 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.05 (s, 6H), 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 1.96 (d,  $J = 11.3$  Hz, 2H), 1.85 (t,  $J = 15.7$  Hz, 3H), 1.74 – 1.54 (m, 2H), 1.54 – 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.32 (d,  $J = 12.5$  Hz, 1H).

15

### Example 13

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-(3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A mixture of (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-boronic acid pinacol ester (118 mg, 0.56 mmol) and sodium carbonate (149 mg, 1.41 mmol) in a mixture of 1,4-dioxane (3.00 mL) and water (0.45 mL) was purged with argon for 3 minutes. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (17 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 70°C for 16 h. Ethyl acetate (3 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with ethyl acetate and the combined filtrates were concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 12 g; heptane, 12%-100% ethyl acetate) afforded 143 mg (0.33 mmol; 70% of theory) of the title compound.

25

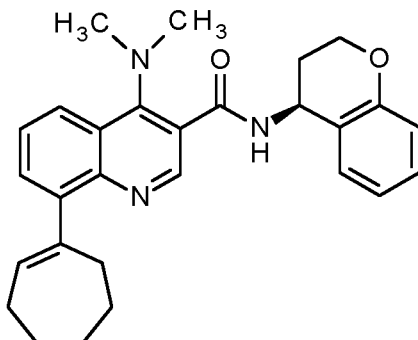
LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.43$  min;  $m/z = 430$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, Chloroform-*d*) δ 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.02 (m, 1H), 7.64 (d, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (m, 1H), 7.51 – 7.44 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 – 7.16 (m, 1H), 6.98 – 6.90 (m, 1H), 6.87 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.94 (s, 1H), 5.38 (q, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 4.44 – 4.30 (m, 3H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 4.01 (t, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.08 (s, 6H), 2.83 – 2.65 (m, 2H), 2.45 – 2.33 (m, 1H), 2.22 (m, 1H).

5

**Example 14**

(*S*)-*N*-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclohept-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A stirred mixture of (*S*)-8-bromo-*N*-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), 2-(cyclohept-1-en-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (125 mg, 0.56 mmol) and sodium carbonate (149 mg, 1.41 mmol) was sparged with nitrogen. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (17 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (2 mL), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6; 24 g; heptane, 5%-100% ethyl acetate) afforded 116 mg (0.26 mmol; 56% of theory) of the title compound.

15

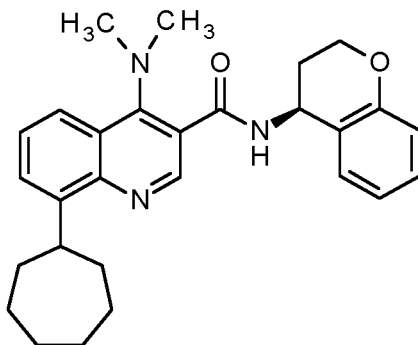
LC-MS (Method 2): *R*<sub>t</sub> = 2.91 min; *m/z* = 442 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.06 (d, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.04 (m, 1H), 7.49 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.94 (t, *J* = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, *J* = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 5.87 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 5.30 – 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.32 – 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 2.55 (d, *J* = 9.7 Hz, 2H), 2.28 (q, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.25 – 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.10 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.87 – 1.78 (m, 2H), 1.74 – 1.66 (m, 2H), 1.61 – 1.52 (m, 2H).

25

**Example 15**

(*S*)-*N*-(Chroman-4-yl)-8-cycloheptyl-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide



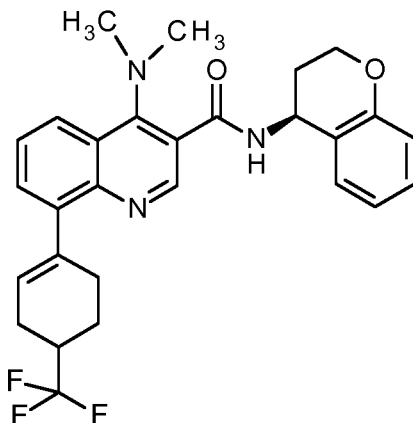
Under nitrogen atmosphere to stirred solution of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-8-(cyclohept-1-en-1-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (70 mg, 0.16 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2 mL) was added palladium (10% on activated carbon; 17 mg, 0.02 mmol). The resulting mixture was flushed with hydrogen and stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of kieselguhr, which was rinsed with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by reversed phase column chromatography (Method 11) afforded 52 mg (0.14 mmol; 74% of theory) of the title compound.

10 LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 4.60$  min;  $m/z = 444$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.06 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.57 (d,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 – 7.47 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 7.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.30 – 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.33 – 4.21 (m, 2H), 4.15 – 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.01 (s, 6H), 2.27 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.83 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.67 (m, 6H), 1.66 – 1.54 (m, 4H).

### Example 16

*N*-((S)-Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



20

A stirred mixture of (S)-8-bromo-*N*-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane

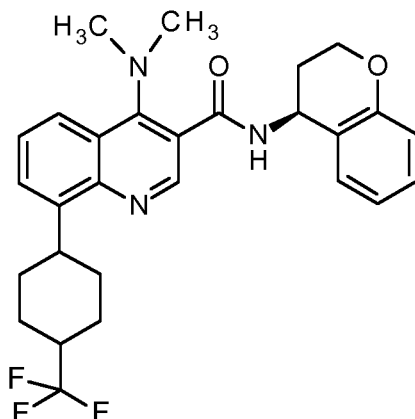
(155 mg, 0.56 mmol) and sodium carbonate (149 mg, 1.41 mmol) was sparged with nitrogen. 1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (17 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (2 mL), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6, 24 g; heptane, 5%-100% ethyl acetate) afforded 167 mg (0.34 mmol; 72% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 2.96$  min;  $m/z = 496$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.05 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.54 – 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.14 (m, 1H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.4$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.75 (s, 1H), 5.30 – 5.22 (m, 1H), 4.33 – 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 2.82 – 2.57 (m, 3H), 2.48 – 2.38 (m, 1H), 2.31 – 2.15 (m, 2H), 2.12 – 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.75 – 1.57 (m, 1H).

### 15 Example 17

*N*-((*S*)-Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



Under nitrogen atmosphere to stirred solution of *N*-((*S*)-chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide (107 mg, 0.22 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2 mL) was added palladium (10% on activated carbon; 23 mg, 0.02 mmol). The resulting mixture was flushed with hydrogen and stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of kieselguhr, which was rinsed with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by reversed phase column chromatography (Method 11) afforded 89 mg (0.18 mmol; 83% of theory) of the title compound.

25

LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 4.38$  min;  $m/z = 498$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

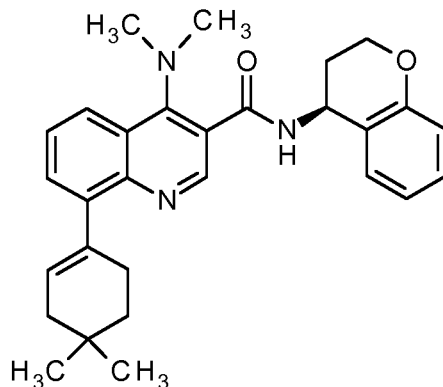
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.06 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.72 – 8.57 (m, 1H), 8.01 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 7.61 – 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.18 (t,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.94 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.80



(d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 5.31 – 5.22 (m, 1H), 4.34 – 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.05 – 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 2.67 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.27 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 1.74 (m, 8H), 1.68 – 1.44 (m, 1H).

### Example 18

- 5 (S)-*N*-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A stirred mixture of (S)-8-bromo-*N*-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.47 mmol), 2-(4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (133 mg, 0.56 mmol) and sodium carbonate (149 mg, 1.41 mmol) was sparged with nitrogen. 1,1'-  
 10 Bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene palladium(II) dichloride (17 mg, 0.02 mmol) was added and the resulting mixture was stirred at 70°C. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ethyl acetate (2 mL), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (Method 6, 24 g; heptane, 5%-100% ethyl acetate) afforded 113 mg (0.25 mmol; 53% of theory) of the title compound.

15

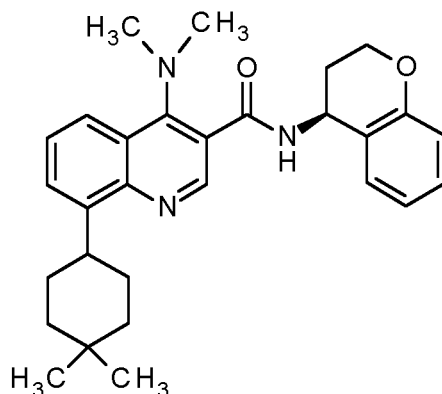
LC-MS (Method 2):  $R_t = 3.03$  min;  $m/z = 456$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.04 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.05 (m, 1H), 7.52 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.37 (d,  $J = 7.3$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.93 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H),  
 20 5.63 (d,  $J = 20.5$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 – 5.20 (m, 1H), 4.34 – 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 2.61 (s, 2H), 2.26 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 2.01 (m, 1H), 2.00 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.49 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 1.03 (s, 6H).

### Example 19

(S)-*N*-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl)quinoline-3-carboxamide

25



Under nitrogen atmosphere to stirred solution of (S)-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide (65 mg, 0.14 mmol) in ethyl acetate (2 mL) was added palladium (10% on activated carbon; 15 mg, 0.01 mmol). The resulting mixture was flushed with hydrogen and stirred under hydrogen atmosphere (1 atm) at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of kieselguhr, which was rinsed with ethyl acetate (5 mL). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by reversed phase column chromatography (Method 11) afforded 51 mg (0.11 mmol; 78% of theory) of the title compound.

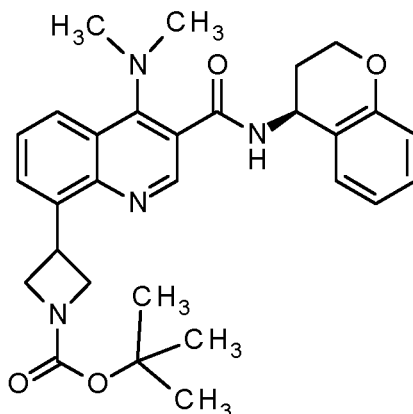
10 LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 4.71$  min;  $m/z = 458$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.05 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 7.99 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 1H), 7.56 – 7.46 (m, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.94 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 6.80 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 5.31 – 5.21 (m, 1H), 4.33 – 4.20 (m, 2H), 3.87 – 3.74 (m, 1H), 3.02 (s, 6H), 2.27 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 2.12 – 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.81 – 1.60 (m, 4H), 1.56 – 1.35 (m, 4H), 1.00 (d, J = 15.5 Hz, 6H).

### Example 20

tert-Butyl (S)-3-(3-(chroman-4-ylcarbamoyl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinolin-8-yl)azetidine-1-carboxylate

20



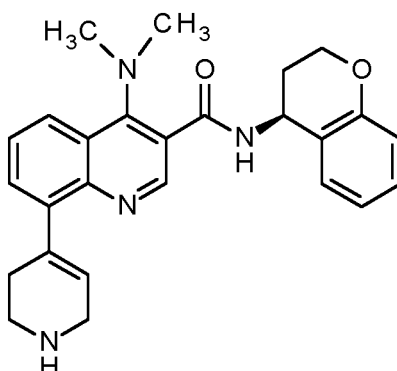
In a 20 mL vial a mixture of anhydrous sodium carbonate (99 mg, 0.938 mmol), (S)-8-bromo-N-(chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinoline-3-carboxamide (200 mg, 0.469 mmol), tert-butyl 3-bromoazetidine-1-carboxylate (166 mg, 0.704 mmol), [4,4'-bis(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2,2'-bipyridine-N1,N1']bis[3,5-difluoro-2-[5-(trifluoromethyl)-2-pyridinyl-N]phenyl-C]iridium(III) hexafluorophosphate (5 mg, 0.005 mmol) and tris(trimethylsilyl)silane (0.145 mL, 0.469 mmol) was degassed by purging with argon. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (8.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. In an 8 mL screw capped vial a mixture of nickel(II) chloride ethylene glycol dimethyl ether complex (4 mg, 0.019 mmol) and 4,4'-di-tert-butyl-2,2'-dipyridyl (5 mg, 0.019 mmol) was degassed by purging with argon. 1,2-Dimethoxyethane (4.0 mL) (degassed by purging with nitrogen) was added. This mixture was gently warmed with a heat gun and was allowed to cool to room temperature while stirring for 5 min. By syringe 2.0 mL of this nickel-catalyst containing solution was added to the reaction mixture. The resulting mixture was purged with argon for 5 min and was subsequently stirred under irradiation with blue LED light for 18 h while cooling with a fan. Volatiles were removed in vacuo. Purification by reversed phase flash column chromatography (Method 5; 40 g) and preparative HPLC (Method 11) afforded 51 mg (0.102 mmol; 21% of theory) of the title compound.

LC-MS (Method 4):  $R_t = 4.04$  min;  $m/z = 503$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.09 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.59 (s, 1H), 8.07 (d,  $J = 8.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.70 (d,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.54 (m, 1H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.15 (m, 1H), 6.93 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.29 – 5.22 (m, 1H), 4.58 (p,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.40 – 4.21 (m, 4H), 4.09 – 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.03 (s, 6H), 2.25 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.39 (s, 9H).

### Example 21

(S)-N-(Chroman-4-yl)-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



To a solution of tert-butyl (S)-4-(3-(chroman-4-ylcarbamoyl)-4-(dimethylamino)quinolin-8-yl)-3,6-dihydropyridine-1(2H)-carboxylate (497 mg, 0.94 mmol) in dichloromethane (10 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL, 51.90 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 17 h. Volatiles were

removed *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by preparative HPLC (Method 10). 73 mg (0.16 mmol; 17% of theory) of the title compound were obtained.

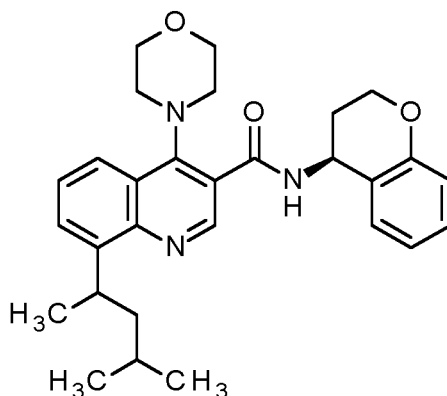
LC-MS (Method 12):  $R_t = 4.10$  min;  $m/z = 429$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>

5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.08 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 8.59 (d,  $J = 11.0$  Hz, 1H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.56 – 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.36 (d,  $J = 7.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.13 (m, 1H), 6.98 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 6.80 (d,  $J = 8.2$  Hz, 1H), 5.83 (s, 1H), 5.26 (q,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.26 (m, 2H), 3.61 – 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.22 (d,  $J = 9.0$  Hz, 1H), 3.14 – 2.58 (m, 10H), 2.20 (m, 1H), 2.06 (m, 1H).

### 10 Example 22

N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



A flask was charged with 8-(4-methylpentan-2-yl)-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxylic acid (0.12 g, 0.35 mmol), (4S)-chroman-4-amine hydrochloride (78.1 mg, 0.42 mmol), *N,N*-diisopropyl ethylamine (90.6 mg, 0.70 mmol), 4-(*N,N*-dimethylamino) pyridine (21.4 mg, 0.17 mmol), 1-hydroxy-1*H*-benzotriazole (23.7 mg, 0.17 mmol) and 1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride (67.2 mg, 0.35 mmol) in 8 mL dichloromethane. The reaction mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight, then mixed with water, the dichloromethane phase was separated, dried *via* a sodium sulfate / silica gel cartridge and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluent cyclohexane / ethyl acetate gradient) to obtain the title compound.

Yield: 0.144 g (0.30 mmol, 87,2 % of th.).

LC-MS (Method 17):  $R_t = 1.44$  min,  $m/z = 474$  (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

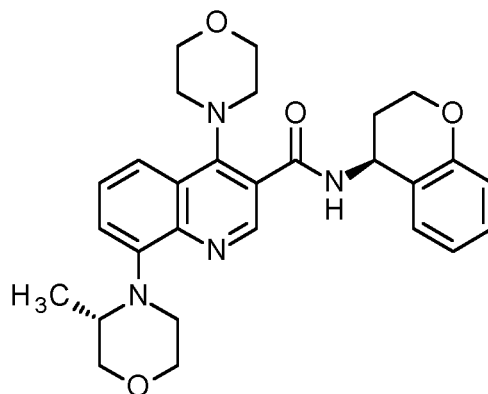
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  9.18 – 9.15 (d, 1H, NH), 8.68 (s, 1H), 8.05 – 8.03 (d, 1H), 7.64 – 7.56 (m, 2H), 7.40 – 7.39 (d, 1H), 7.20 – 7.16 (t, 1H), 6.96 – 6.92 (m, 1H), 6.81 – 6.79 (d, 1H), 5.26 (m, 1H), 4.35 – 4.24 (m, 3H), 3.88 – 3.80 (m, 4H), 3.25 – 3.23 (m, 4H), 2.27 – 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.12 – 2.01 (m,

25

1H), 1.76 – 1.69 (m, 1H), 1.51 – 1.45 (m, 1H), 1.38 – 1.31 (m, 1H), 1.24 – 1.21 (m, 3H), 0.85 – 0.82 (m, 6H).

**Example 23:**

5 N-[(4S)-3,4-Dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3S)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide



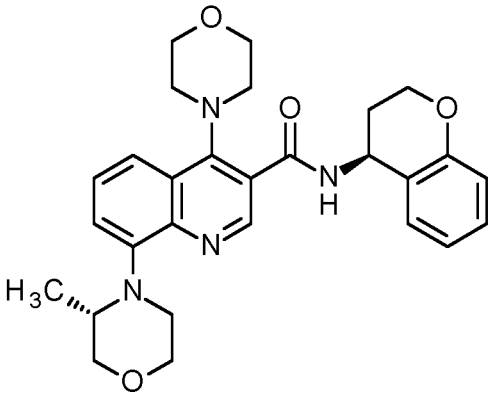
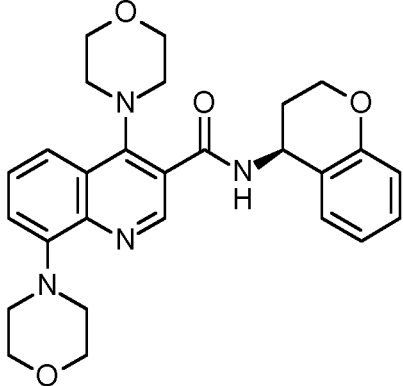
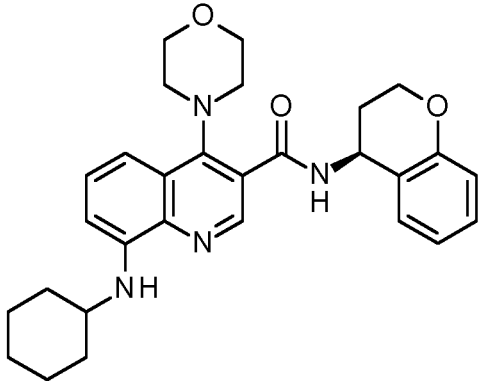
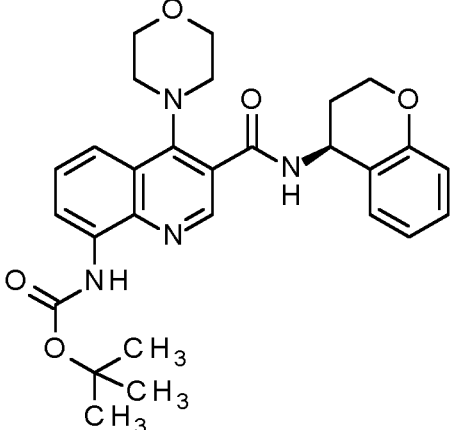
Under an argon atmosphere, 8-bromo-4-chloro-N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]quinolin-3-carboxamide (80.0 mg, 192  $\mu$ mol) together with degassed, dry toluene (800  $\mu$ l) was placed in a microwave vessel. Subsequently, sodium tert-butyrate (36.8 mg, 383  $\mu$ mol), BINAP (23.9 mg, 38.3  $\mu$ mol), tris(dibenzylideneacetone)dipalladium(0) (12.3 mg, 13.4  $\mu$ mol) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (15.5 mg, 13.4  $\mu$ mol) and (3S)-3-methylmorpholine (95.0 mg, 939  $\mu$ mol). The reaction mixture was degassed with argon for approx. 2 min. The vessel was then closed and stirred at 100°C for about 3 hours. For processing, the solvent was removed in a vacuum and the residue was dissolved in DMSO/ACN with 5 M aqueous formic acid. The target product was isolated by means of preparative HPLC and concentration of the product-containing fractions.

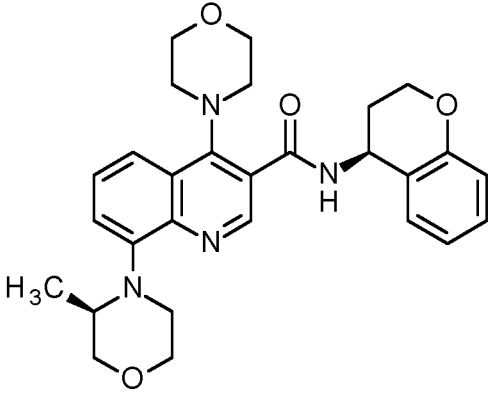
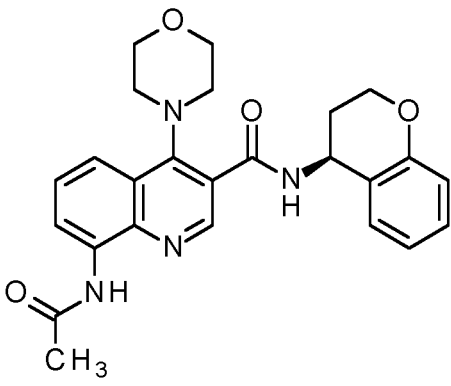
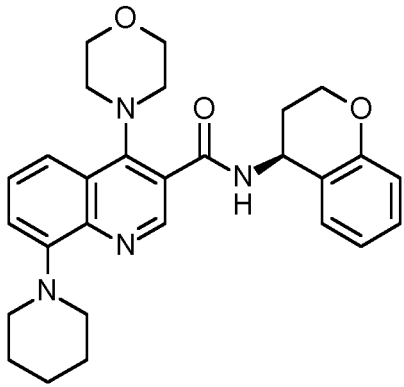
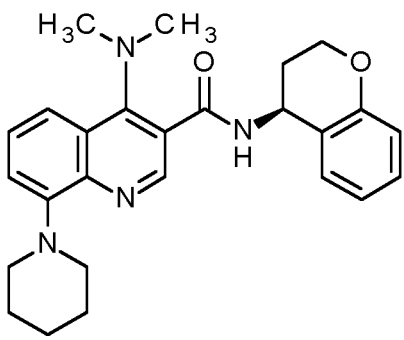
Yield: 16.0 mg (97% purity, 14% theory)

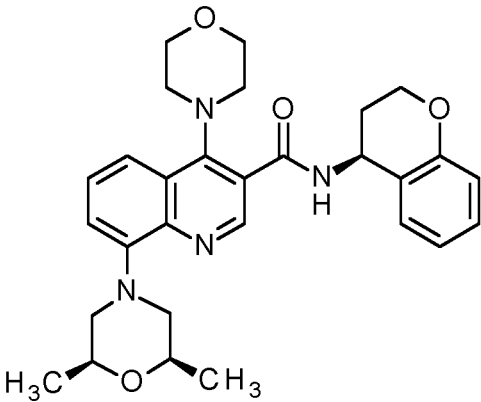
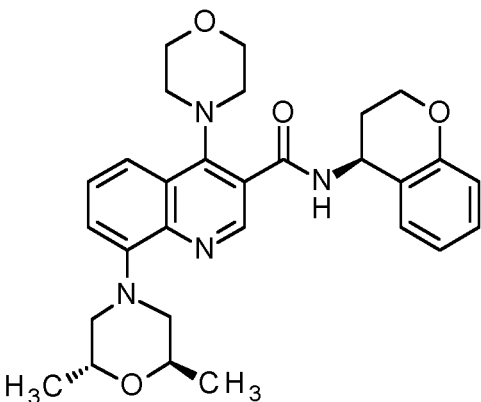
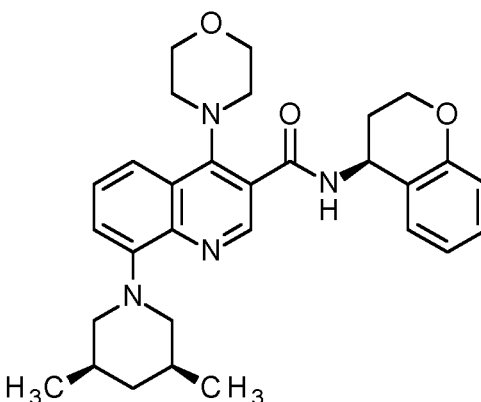
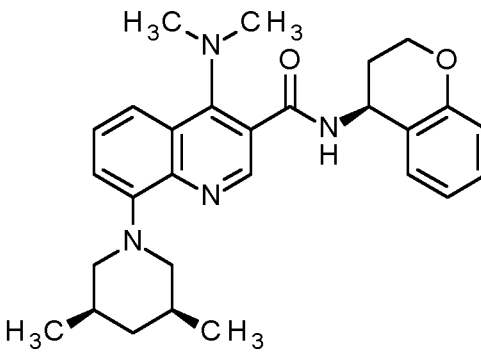
Examples 24-49 listed in the following table were prepared analogously.

20 **Experimental Data for Examples Nos. 23 to 49:**

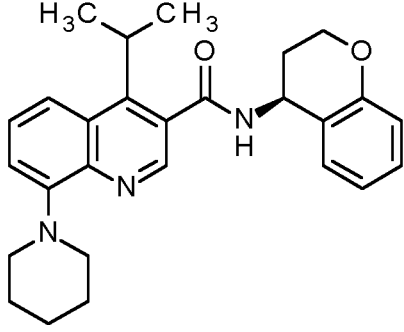
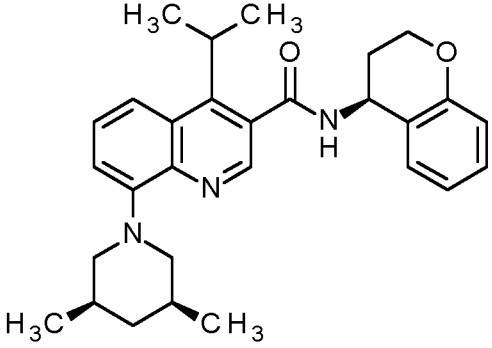
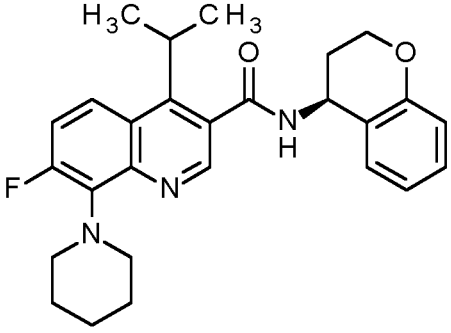
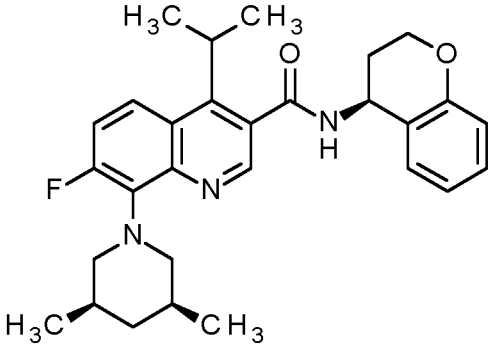
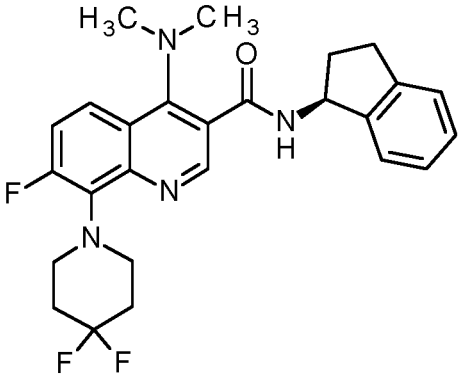
Example No	IUPAC Name	Structure	LC/MS Data
------------	------------	-----------	------------

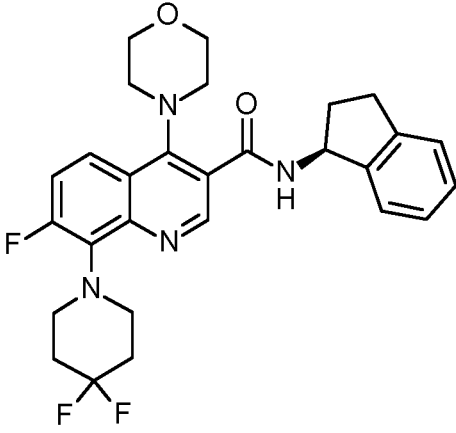
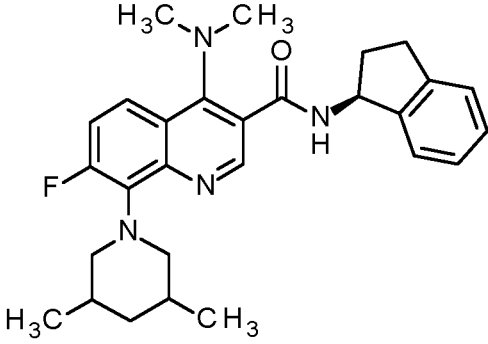
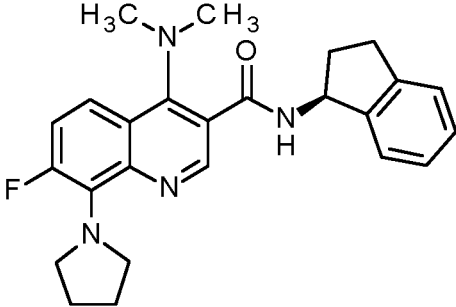
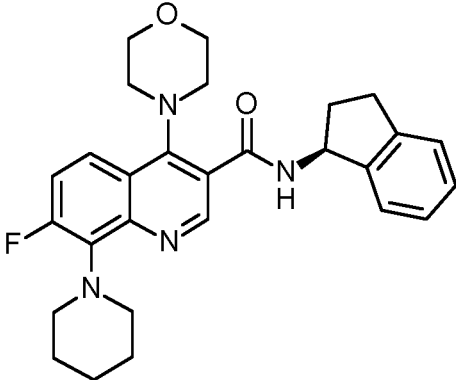
23	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3S)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.64 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 489 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
24	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4,8-di(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS (Method 18): Rt = 0.67 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 475 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
25	8-(cyclohexylamino)-N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS (Method 18): Rt = 1.27 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 487 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
26	tert-butyl {3-[4-(4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinolin-8-yl)carbamoyl]-4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl} carbamate		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 1.21 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 505 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>

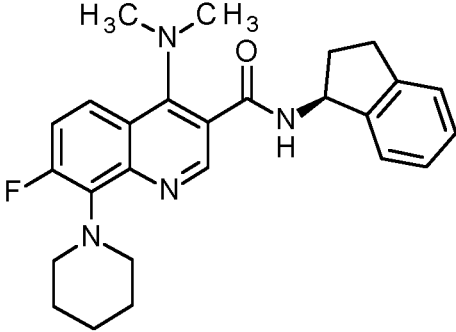
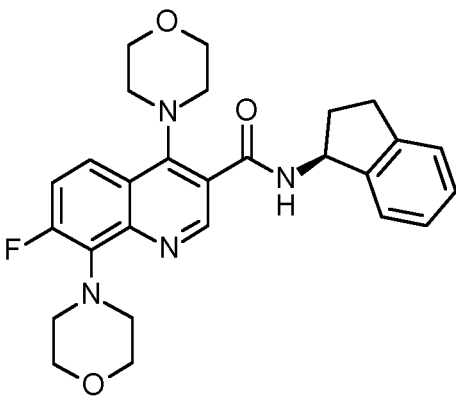
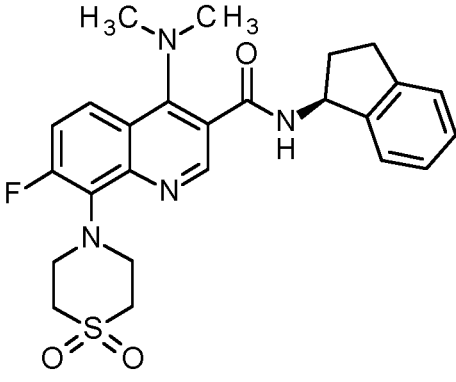
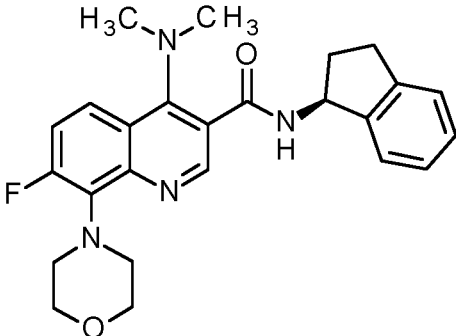
27	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3R)-3-methylmorpholin-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.66 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 489 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
28	8-(acetylamino)-N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.81 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 447 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
29	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)-8-(piperidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.70 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 473 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
30	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(piperidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.73 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 431 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>

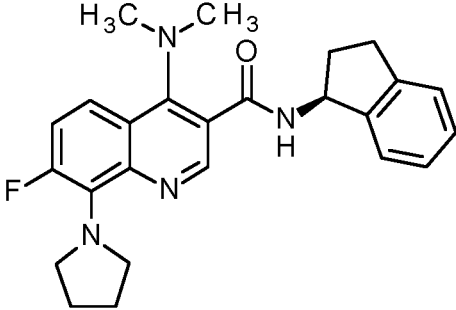
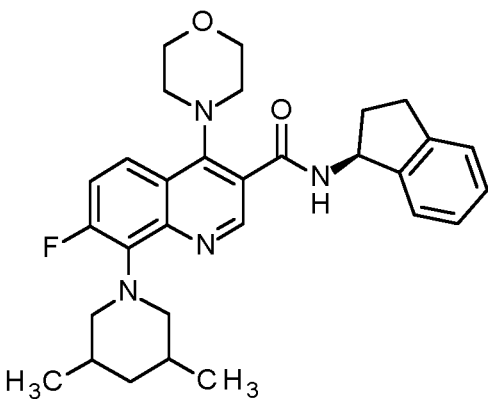
31	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(2R,6S)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.73 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 503 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
32	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(2R,6R)-2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.74 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 503 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
33	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl]-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.84 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 501 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
34	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-8-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl]quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.84 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 459 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>



35	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-(piperidin-1-yl)-4-(propan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.76 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 430 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
36	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl]-4-(propan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 0.95 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 458 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
37	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-7-fluoro-8-(piperidin-1-yl)-4-(propan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 1.00 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 448 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
38	N-[(4S)-3,4-dihydro-2H-chromen-4-yl]-8-[(3R,5S)-3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl]-7-fluoro-4-(propan-2-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		LC-MS Method 18): Rt = 1.26 min; MS (ESIpos): m/z = 476 [M+H] <sup>+</sup>
39	8-(4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl)-N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxamide		

40	8-(4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl)-N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-7-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		
41	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxamide		
42	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		
43	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-7-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-yl)-8-(piperidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		

44	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(piperidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		
45	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-7-fluoro-4,8-di(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		
46	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-8-(1,1-dioxidothiomorpholin-4-yl)-7-fluoroquinoline-3-carboxamide		
47	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-4-(dimethylamino)-7-fluoro-8-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		

48	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-7-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-yl)-8-(pyrrolidin-1-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		
49	N-[(1S)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl]-8-(3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl)-7-fluoro-4-(morpholin-4-yl)quinoline-3-carboxamide		

#### NMR Data for Examples Nos. 23 to 49:

Example No	NMR Data
23	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.149 (1.23), -0.008 (16.00), 0.008 (9.23), 0.147 (1.12), 0.814 (15.04), 0.830 (14.88), 2.076 (1.65), 2.209 (1.55), 2.327 (1.92), 2.366 (1.23), 2.670 (1.76), 2.710 (0.96), 2.897 (1.76), 2.927 (1.76), 3.230 (4.53), 3.419 (1.55), 3.442 (2.13), 3.508 (2.24), 3.519 (2.19), 3.536 (2.40), 3.546 (2.35), 3.705 (1.44), 3.726 (2.40), 3.747 (1.44), 3.817 (5.33), 3.830 (8.37), 3.879 (3.04), 3.906 (3.95), 3.931 (2.45), 4.254 (2.56), 4.273 (3.84), 4.281 (4.00), 4.444 (1.65), 5.271 (2.29), 5.291 (2.13), 6.787 (4.32), 6.808 (4.69), 6.920 (2.13), 6.939 (4.59), 6.957 (2.61), 7.156 (6.19), 7.174 (7.79), 7.191 (1.87), 7.360 (3.84), 7.379 (3.36), 7.472 (3.31), 7.492 (4.91), 7.511 (3.04), 7.802 (4.75), 7.822 (3.95), 8.601 (15.73), 9.117 (3.89), 9.138 (3.73).
24	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.150 (2.61), 0.146 (2.35), 2.082 (1.18), 2.207 (1.31), 2.327 (3.79), 2.366 (3.79), 2.668 (3.53), 2.709 (3.46), 3.241 (6.79), 3.832 (16.00), 4.277 (2.68), 5.262 (1.63), 5.754 (0.85), 6.790 (2.42), 6.810 (2.55), 6.924 (1.24), 6.944 (2.74), 6.963 (1.50), 7.121 (2.29), 7.140 (2.74), 7.157 (1.50), 7.178 (2.22), 7.374 (2.48), 7.392 (2.35), 7.462 (1.37), 7.481 (2.55), 7.502 (1.63), 7.773 (2.61), 7.793 (2.35), 8.605 (6.01), 9.118 (2.16), 9.139 (2.16).

25	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (2.73), 0.008 (1.93), 1.179 (0.49), 1.198 (0.51), 1.233 (1.94), 1.262 (2.77), 1.291 (3.90), 1.317 (3.62), 1.345 (2.23), 1.363 (2.10), 1.394 (3.37), 1.423 (2.73), 1.452 (0.92), 1.599 (1.80), 1.620 (1.38), 1.630 (1.56), 1.706 (3.39), 1.734 (2.69), 1.990 (3.24), 2.020 (3.18), 2.043 (1.64), 2.051 (1.44), 2.062 (1.46), 2.078 (2.03), 2.086 (1.72), 2.093 (1.21), 2.101 (0.85), 2.185 (0.81), 2.194 (1.32), 2.206 (1.81), 2.218 (1.76), 2.228 (1.68), 2.240 (1.15), 2.249 (0.88), 2.261 (0.57), 2.327 (0.45), 2.366 (0.45), 2.523 (1.55), 2.669 (0.50), 2.710 (0.47), 3.208 (1.81), 3.228 (5.00), 3.239 (11.11), 3.251 (11.58), 3.262 (5.55), 3.282 (2.17), 3.292 (1.60), 3.426 (3.90), 3.450 (4.66), 3.804 (9.56), 3.815 (16.00), 3.826 (9.07), 4.217 (0.77), 4.224 (1.01), 4.245 (2.96), 4.252 (2.35), 4.271 (3.55), 4.278 (3.38), 4.285 (2.55), 4.294 (2.58), 4.306 (0.86), 4.313 (0.99), 4.322 (0.70), 5.238 (1.20), 5.253 (2.73), 5.272 (2.77), 5.287 (1.22), 6.729 (2.58), 6.748 (2.75), 6.792 (5.08), 6.813 (5.63), 6.922 (2.52), 6.940 (5.34), 6.959 (3.13), 7.158 (2.57), 7.162 (2.76), 7.179 (4.36), 7.197 (2.12), 7.200 (2.15), 7.244 (2.64), 7.265 (3.75), 7.340 (4.48), 7.361 (9.85), 7.381 (7.03), 8.133 (0.47), 8.487 (15.01), 9.095 (4.74), 9.116 (4.66).
26	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (0.63), 0.008 (0.48), 1.524 (16.00), 3.257 (0.64), 3.268 (1.52), 3.280 (1.60), 3.290 (0.81), 3.833 (1.23), 3.844 (2.03), 3.855 (1.17), 4.275 (0.44), 6.797 (0.65), 6.817 (0.73), 6.941 (0.70), 6.959 (0.41), 7.184 (0.57), 7.372 (0.60), 7.391 (0.56), 7.534 (0.45), 7.555 (0.82), 7.575 (0.57), 7.748 (0.76), 7.768 (0.61), 8.236 (0.67), 8.255 (0.64), 8.616 (2.26), 8.988 (1.43), 9.183 (0.63), 9.203 (0.62).
27	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.149 (0.89), -0.008 (8.64), 0.008 (7.63), 0.146 (0.86), 0.825 (16.00), 0.841 (16.00), 2.046 (1.20), 2.054 (1.25), 2.072 (6.00), 2.082 (1.87), 2.089 (1.58), 2.193 (1.27), 2.205 (1.66), 2.217 (1.63), 2.227 (1.54), 2.240 (1.03), 2.250 (0.86), 2.260 (0.55), 2.327 (0.65), 2.366 (0.50), 2.670 (0.60), 2.709 (0.46), 2.911 (1.85), 2.942 (1.97), 3.155 (2.25), 3.162 (2.35), 3.178 (3.29), 3.185 (3.38), 3.193 (3.74), 3.272 (4.08), 3.281 (3.98), 3.287 (4.32), 3.419 (1.39), 3.440 (2.33), 3.462 (1.32), 3.513 (2.30), 3.523 (2.42), 3.541 (2.59), 3.551 (2.57), 3.704 (1.42), 3.725 (2.61), 3.746 (1.63), 3.784 (1.90), 3.791 (1.68), 3.804 (4.44), 3.811 (4.49), 3.819 (5.33), 3.828 (6.04), 3.837 (5.37), 3.845 (4.56), 3.852 (4.39), 3.874 (3.77), 3.901 (4.01), 3.906 (4.65), 3.927 (2.64), 3.934 (2.42), 4.216 (0.65), 4.223 (0.82), 4.244 (2.64), 4.251 (2.21), 4.264 (4.10), 4.273 (4.08), 4.289 (2.30), 4.308 (0.82), 4.317 (0.55), 4.434 (1.78), 5.236 (1.10), 5.250 (2.49), 5.269 (2.47), 5.284 (1.06), 6.791 (4.49), 6.811 (4.94), 6.927 (2.23), 6.945 (4.73), 6.962 (2.78), 7.159 (6.55), 7.179 (8.16), 7.198 (1.92), 7.201 (1.90), 7.388 (4.13), 7.407 (3.77), 7.470 (3.36), 7.490 (5.25), 7.510 (3.21), 7.805 (5.01), 7.824 (4.29), 8.600 (15.28), 9.113 (4.27), 9.133 (4.17).
28	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ): d [ppm] = 10.06 (s, 1H), 9.19 (d, 1H), 8.65-8.57 (m, 2H), 7.81 (d, 1H), 7.57 (s, 1H), 7.61-7.50 (m, 1H), 7.38 (d, 1H), 7.24-7.11 (m, 1H), 6.95 (t, 1H), 6.87-6.76 (m, 1H), 5.31-5.20 (m, 1H), 4.33-4.20 (m, 2H), 3.92-3.79 (m, 4H), 3.35-3.24 (m, overlaid by water signal), 2.28-2.20 (m, 4H), 2.15-1.98 (m, 1H)
29	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: 1.235 (0.45), 1.586 (3.37), 1.597 (3.13), 1.733 (6.82), 2.052 (1.01), 2.060 (1.07), 2.079 (1.12), 2.087 (1.67), 2.095 (1.43), 2.185 (0.65), 2.195 (1.12), 2.207 (1.43), 2.218 (1.39), 2.228 (1.29), 2.242 (0.81), 2.261 (0.43), 2.327 (0.49), 2.366 (0.54), 2.523 (2.05), 2.669 (0.58), 2.709 (0.60), 3.226 (15.82), 3.235 (16.00), 3.816 (7.98), 3.827 (12.36), 3.838 (7.60), 4.226 (0.54), 4.233 (0.69), 4.253 (2.30), 4.261 (2.10), 4.272 (3.49), 4.280 (4.00), 4.295 (2.14), 4.313 (0.69), 4.323 (0.45), 5.250 (0.96), 5.263 (2.15), 5.283 (2.17), 5.297 (0.94), 5.753 (1.29), 6.792 (3.87), 6.812 (4.33), 6.930 (1.99), 6.948 (4.13), 6.965 (2.44), 7.106 (3.75), 7.125 (4.14), 7.158 (2.05), 7.161 (2.19), 7.179 (3.51), 7.197 (1.77), 7.200 (1.76), 7.380 (3.62), 7.398 (3.35), 7.429 (2.90), 7.449 (4.65), 7.469 (2.88), 7.726 (4.49), 7.746 (3.76), 8.600 (13.83), 9.106 (3.69), 9.126 (3.62).
30	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (2.29), 1.585 (1.97), 1.739 (4.20), 2.037 (0.68), 2.045 (0.73), 2.072 (1.21), 2.085 (8.20), 2.165 (0.46), 2.176 (0.75), 2.188 (0.88), 2.199 (0.84), 2.210 (0.78), 3.033 (13.68), 3.093 (0.43), 3.197 (4.28), 4.227 (0.54), 4.248 (1.51), 4.256 (1.49), 4.267 (2.11), 4.274 (2.33), 4.288 (1.26), 5.230 (0.67), 5.245 (1.31), 5.264 (1.25), 5.279 (0.53), 5.753 (16.00), 6.793 (2.37), 6.812 (2.61), 6.918 (1.24), 6.937 (2.50), 6.956 (1.46), 7.156 (1.87), 7.178 (2.13), 7.195 (1.02), 7.357 (2.22), 7.375 (2.05), 7.401 (1.25), 7.421 (2.07), 7.442 (1.13), 7.706 (1.34), 7.726 (1.13), 8.132 (8.35), 8.543 (6.40), 9.050 (1.65), 9.070 (1.56), 12.720 (1.25).

31	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: 1.118 (10.64), 1.132 (16.00), 1.146 (10.63), 2.050 (0.76), 2.058 (0.80), 2.085 (1.28), 2.093 (1.01), 2.192 (0.84), 2.204 (1.08), 2.216 (1.08), 2.226 (1.01), 2.239 (0.67), 2.348 (1.35), 2.376 (3.54), 2.402 (3.60), 2.430 (1.45), 3.199 (0.90), 3.228 (6.21), 3.239 (6.33), 3.269 (1.12), 3.767 (1.67), 3.799 (3.06), 3.821 (6.34), 3.831 (10.55), 3.842 (5.82), 3.870 (2.05), 3.890 (2.47), 3.909 (1.71), 4.230 (0.52), 4.250 (1.71), 4.258 (1.50), 4.270 (2.67), 4.279 (2.88), 4.294 (1.52), 4.312 (0.51), 5.243 (0.74), 5.257 (1.63), 5.277 (1.61), 5.291 (0.69), 6.793 (2.99), 6.813 (3.35), 6.928 (1.46), 6.946 (3.11), 6.964 (1.83), 7.110 (2.15), 7.129 (2.35), 7.163 (1.63), 7.180 (2.58), 7.198 (1.26), 7.381 (2.74), 7.400 (2.51), 7.450 (1.90), 7.470 (3.23), 7.490 (1.91), 7.765 (3.15), 7.785 (2.70), 8.611 (9.62), 9.125 (2.60), 9.146 (2.54).
32	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ [ppm]: 1.248 (0.65), 1.255 (0.52), 1.263 (0.69), 1.413 (8.00), 1.429 (8.18), 1.584 (16.00), 2.287 (0.64), 2.375 (0.45), 2.388 (0.51), 2.400 (0.59), 2.411 (0.55), 3.151 (0.76), 3.167 (1.01), 3.180 (1.22), 3.195 (1.38), 3.213 (0.77), 3.304 (0.86), 3.311 (0.94), 3.324 (1.38), 3.331 (1.96), 3.367 (3.24), 3.376 (3.35), 3.388 (1.85), 3.488 (0.50), 3.753 (0.74), 3.771 (1.33), 3.782 (1.74), 3.793 (1.75), 3.802 (1.72), 3.816 (1.60), 3.825 (1.11), 3.840 (0.59), 4.191 (0.42), 4.220 (0.85), 4.244 (0.62), 4.290 (1.29), 4.359 (0.71), 4.372 (0.57), 4.386 (0.50), 5.386 (0.91), 5.403 (0.91), 6.877 (1.54), 6.898 (1.75), 6.931 (0.49), 6.949 (1.08), 6.966 (0.66), 7.070 (1.49), 7.089 (1.64), 7.210 (0.80), 7.229 (1.34), 7.307 (0.92), 7.324 (0.94), 7.337 (0.62), 7.413 (1.20), 7.433 (1.82), 7.453 (1.25), 7.466 (0.58), 7.483 (0.70), 7.769 (1.68), 7.790 (1.50), 8.962 (3.63).
33	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: 0.662 (0.58), 0.692 (1.77), 0.722 (1.91), 0.751 (0.67), 0.870 (9.62), 0.885 (16.00), 0.899 (10.02), 1.819 (1.27), 1.856 (1.45), 1.911 (1.68), 2.056 (0.81), 2.064 (0.84), 2.090 (1.25), 2.098 (1.10), 2.162 (1.48), 2.191 (4.52), 2.205 (1.58), 2.218 (4.61), 2.246 (1.76), 2.366 (0.42), 2.710 (0.43), 3.192 (0.79), 3.222 (6.90), 3.233 (7.20), 3.263 (0.97), 3.773 (1.49), 3.801 (3.25), 3.817 (6.71), 3.827 (10.93), 3.838 (6.38), 4.233 (0.57), 4.253 (1.71), 4.261 (1.64), 4.272 (2.70), 4.281 (3.10), 4.295 (1.67), 4.314 (0.55), 5.245 (0.73), 5.260 (1.67), 5.279 (1.70), 5.293 (0.75), 5.754 (1.31), 6.794 (3.07), 6.814 (3.47), 6.931 (1.54), 6.950 (3.25), 6.969 (1.91), 7.107 (2.85), 7.126 (3.19), 7.163 (1.73), 7.181 (2.70), 7.201 (1.33), 7.388 (2.83), 7.406 (2.59), 7.424 (2.07), 7.444 (3.47), 7.464 (2.03), 7.722 (3.44), 7.743 (2.92), 8.602 (9.44), 9.123 (2.80), 9.143 (2.76).
34	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, CHLOROFORM-d) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (0.51), 0.008 (0.50), 0.713 (0.62), 0.744 (0.65), 0.917 (6.97), 0.933 (7.06), 2.102 (2.17), 2.214 (0.99), 2.222 (0.88), 2.242 (1.41), 2.250 (1.33), 2.269 (0.51), 2.278 (0.47), 3.074 (16.00), 3.730 (0.70), 4.233 (0.59), 4.239 (0.44), 4.255 (0.45), 4.338 (0.40), 5.299 (0.75), 5.377 (0.52), 5.395 (0.53), 6.864 (0.90), 6.884 (1.01), 6.920 (0.45), 6.939 (0.95), 6.957 (0.57), 7.166 (0.78), 7.187 (1.10), 7.210 (0.76), 7.320 (0.81), 7.339 (0.74), 7.391 (0.74), 7.411 (1.09), 7.431 (0.73), 7.641 (1.00), 7.662 (0.87), 8.024 (0.45), 8.042 (0.44), 9.095 (3.22).
35	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (2.15), 0.008 (2.06), 1.474 (14.92), 1.492 (16.00), 1.500 (15.66), 1.518 (15.07), 1.592 (3.51), 1.604 (3.13), 1.741 (6.80), 2.014 (0.46), 2.030 (1.04), 2.039 (1.06), 2.049 (1.06), 2.057 (1.11), 2.065 (1.67), 2.073 (1.39), 2.081 (1.04), 2.165 (0.65), 2.175 (1.11), 2.187 (1.34), 2.198 (1.31), 2.209 (1.17), 2.223 (0.77), 2.242 (0.46), 2.327 (0.41), 2.669 (0.44), 3.217 (6.99), 3.230 (6.92), 3.746 (0.65), 3.764 (1.62), 3.781 (2.17), 3.800 (1.57), 3.817 (0.59), 4.218 (0.43), 4.226 (0.65), 4.245 (2.41), 4.256 (2.88), 4.268 (3.74), 4.273 (3.90), 4.283 (2.28), 4.301 (0.63), 5.261 (0.99), 5.276 (2.16), 5.296 (2.15), 5.310 (0.96), 5.754 (1.24), 6.781 (3.94), 6.783 (4.28), 6.801 (4.50), 6.803 (4.68), 6.921 (2.07), 6.923 (2.13), 6.939 (4.29), 6.942 (4.28), 6.958 (2.67), 6.961 (2.56), 7.136 (4.16), 7.153 (6.74), 7.171 (3.58), 7.188 (1.70), 7.192 (1.68), 7.348 (3.60), 7.367 (3.35), 7.464 (3.10), 7.485 (4.46), 7.505 (3.04), 7.843 (4.30), 7.864 (3.77), 8.143 (0.99), 8.653 (15.44), 9.041 (3.56), 9.062 (3.47).

36	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (2.57), 0.008 (1.61), 0.666 (0.55), 0.696 (1.50), 0.726 (1.61), 0.755 (0.60), 0.870 (8.88), 0.886 (16.00), 0.902 (8.59), 1.472 (9.21), 1.490 (9.95), 1.498 (9.58), 1.516 (8.91), 1.823 (1.04), 1.856 (1.03), 1.909 (1.28), 1.917 (1.29), 1.935 (1.22), 2.033 (0.69), 2.043 (0.70), 2.052 (0.68), 2.060 (0.71), 2.068 (1.06), 2.077 (0.85), 2.084 (0.64), 2.093 (0.42), 2.166 (1.66), 2.194 (3.16), 2.203 (2.03), 2.222 (1.87), 2.230 (2.71), 2.257 (1.08), 2.523 (1.81), 3.743 (1.48), 3.762 (1.85), 3.779 (2.91), 3.798 (1.37), 3.814 (1.26), 4.227 (0.44), 4.246 (1.58), 4.256 (2.00), 4.268 (2.37), 4.274 (2.35), 4.283 (1.37), 5.260 (0.66), 5.275 (1.36), 5.295 (1.29), 5.309 (0.58), 6.782 (2.38), 6.784 (2.53), 6.803 (2.68), 6.805 (2.71), 6.923 (1.30), 6.926 (1.31), 6.942 (2.61), 6.944 (2.55), 6.960 (1.59), 6.963 (1.49), 7.137 (2.55), 7.155 (4.11), 7.172 (2.14), 7.190 (1.03), 7.193 (0.99), 7.354 (2.17), 7.373 (2.00), 7.459 (1.91), 7.480 (2.65), 7.500 (1.77), 7.837 (2.62), 7.857 (2.26), 8.160 (0.89), 8.653 (9.19), 9.060 (2.22), 9.081 (2.13).
37	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: -0.008 (2.48), 0.008 (2.67), 1.462 (14.75), 1.480 (16.00), 1.488 (15.81), 1.505 (14.91), 1.609 (3.03), 1.620 (3.60), 1.631 (2.97), 1.665 (6.60), 1.675 (7.09), 2.021 (1.01), 2.029 (1.06), 2.039 (1.12), 2.046 (1.12), 2.056 (1.61), 2.063 (1.36), 2.071 (1.01), 2.079 (0.65), 2.163 (0.63), 2.172 (1.04), 2.184 (1.39), 2.196 (1.36), 2.206 (1.28), 2.221 (0.82), 2.240 (0.44), 2.327 (0.74), 2.366 (0.49), 2.665 (0.57), 2.669 (0.74), 2.709 (0.52), 3.329 (10.68), 3.744 (0.65), 3.762 (1.66), 3.780 (2.24), 3.798 (1.64), 3.816 (0.63), 4.208 (0.52), 4.216 (0.74), 4.236 (2.37), 4.244 (2.07), 4.255 (3.79), 4.263 (4.06), 4.279 (2.15), 4.298 (0.71), 4.307 (0.46), 5.252 (0.95), 5.266 (2.18), 5.286 (2.21), 5.301 (0.95), 6.781 (4.14), 6.800 (4.58), 6.917 (2.02), 6.920 (1.99), 6.936 (4.31), 6.955 (2.59), 7.149 (2.10), 7.153 (2.24), 7.171 (3.52), 7.188 (1.66), 7.192 (1.64), 7.345 (3.63), 7.363 (3.38), 7.428 (2.75), 7.451 (3.33), 7.457 (3.13), 7.480 (2.92), 7.990 (2.59), 8.004 (2.75), 8.014 (2.64), 8.028 (2.48), 8.702 (13.19), 9.047 (3.57), 9.068 (3.52).
38	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) δ [ppm]: 0.008 (1.59), 0.699 (0.49), 0.729 (1.45), 0.759 (1.55), 0.791 (0.43), 0.838 (15.21), 0.854 (16.00), 1.462 (8.90), 1.480 (9.88), 1.487 (9.67), 1.505 (9.01), 1.808 (1.36), 1.834 (2.39), 2.023 (0.65), 2.032 (0.70), 2.048 (0.71), 2.058 (1.04), 2.066 (0.88), 2.074 (0.64), 2.170 (0.69), 2.182 (0.90), 2.194 (0.86), 2.204 (0.81), 2.214 (0.52), 2.831 (0.80), 2.858 (2.30), 2.885 (2.29), 2.910 (0.79), 3.268 (2.26), 3.747 (0.41), 3.765 (1.03), 3.783 (1.37), 3.801 (1.00), 4.216 (0.45), 4.236 (1.49), 4.244 (1.34), 4.255 (2.29), 4.263 (2.54), 4.278 (1.36), 4.297 (0.43), 5.250 (0.63), 5.264 (1.38), 5.284 (1.39), 5.299 (0.62), 5.754 (2.13), 6.782 (2.60), 6.802 (2.87), 6.921 (1.26), 6.937 (2.67), 6.956 (1.59), 7.150 (1.34), 7.153 (1.39), 7.171 (2.20), 7.189 (1.08), 7.192 (1.06), 7.349 (2.37), 7.368 (2.19), 7.428 (1.62), 7.452 (2.04), 7.456 (1.93), 7.480 (1.74), 7.987 (1.51), 8.000 (1.61), 8.011 (1.53), 8.024 (1.42), 8.701 (8.12), 9.057 (2.32), 9.077 (2.28).
39	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9156(0.9); 8.8875(0.9); 8.6196(3.2); 7.8932(0.7); 7.8737(0.8); 7.8618(0.8); 7.8428(0.8); 7.4445(0.9); 7.4132(1.5); 7.4077(1.5); 7.3861(0.9); 7.3762(0.9); 7.2943(0.4); 7.2777(0.7); 7.2628(1.4); 7.2471(2.5); 7.2367(1.5); 7.2285(1.3); 7.2178(1.0); 5.7524(0.4); 5.5477(0.8); 5.5211(0.8); 3.4667(2.7); 3.4511(1.8); 3.3072(13.0); 3.0122(16.0); 2.9739(0.5); 2.9576(0.5); 2.9459(0.5); 2.9114(0.3); 2.8849(0.7); 2.8583(0.5); 2.8316(0.3); 2.5462(0.5); 2.5319(0.9); 2.5049(10.6); 2.4994(13.3); 2.4940(10.1); 2.1955(0.5); 2.1765(0.8); 2.1483(1.1); 2.1298(1.4); 2.1107(1.0); 2.0838(0.7); 2.0631(0.5); 1.9634(0.5); 1.9367(0.5); 1.9218(0.5); 1.8948(0.4); -0.0005(8.1)
40	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9156(0.9); 8.8875(0.9); 8.6196(3.2); 7.8932(0.7); 7.8737(0.8); 7.8618(0.8); 7.8428(0.8); 7.4445(0.9); 7.4132(1.5); 7.4077(1.5); 7.3861(0.9); 7.3762(0.9); 7.2943(0.4); 7.2777(0.7); 7.2628(1.4); 7.2471(2.5); 7.2367(1.5); 7.2285(1.3); 7.2178(1.0); 5.7524(0.4); 5.5477(0.8); 5.5211(0.8); 3.4667(2.7); 3.4511(1.8); 3.3072(13.0); 3.0122(16.0); 2.9739(0.5); 2.9576(0.5); 2.9459(0.5); 2.9114(0.3); 2.8849(0.7); 2.8583(0.5); 2.8316(0.3); 2.5462(0.5); 2.5319(0.9); 2.5049(10.6); 2.4994(13.3); 2.4940(10.1); 2.1955(0.5); 2.1765(0.8); 2.1483(1.1); 2.1298(1.4); 2.1107(1.0); 2.0838(0.7); 2.0631(0.5); 1.9634(0.5); 1.9367(0.5); 1.9218(0.5); 1.8948(0.4); -0.0005(8.1)

41	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9039(0.9); 8.8769(0.9); 8.5923(3.2); 7.8235(0.7); 7.8047(0.8); 7.7923(0.8); 7.7740(0.8); 7.4222(0.7); 7.4053(1.0); 7.3961(1.5); 7.3653(0.9); 7.3585(1.0); 7.3272(0.8); 7.2622(1.5); 7.2475(2.5); 7.2367(1.5); 7.2290(1.3); 7.2179(1.0); 5.5455(0.7); 5.5198(0.8); 3.3949(0.3); 3.3723(0.4); 3.3049(28.6); 3.2822(1.2); 3.2566(1.0); 2.9994(16.0); 2.9574(0.5); 2.9457(0.5); 2.9084(0.7); 2.8849(1.0); 2.8575(1.3); 2.8290(0.7); 2.5441(0.8); 2.5054(31.1); 2.4997(40.2); 2.4941(29.6); 1.9870(0.5); 1.9649(0.5); 1.9389(0.5); 1.9241(0.5); 1.9100(0.3); 1.8960(0.6); 1.8683(0.6); 1.8353(1.1); 1.8001(0.7); 1.2352(0.5); 1.1142(0.4); 1.0903(0.6); 0.8574(6.9); 0.8359(6.7); 0.8049(0.4); 0.7550(0.6); 0.7146(0.6); -0.0004(30.6)
42	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9124(0.8); 8.8851(0.8); 8.5171(3.2); 7.6324(0.7); 7.6142(0.7); 7.6013(0.9); 7.5834(0.8); 7.4049(0.6); 7.3892(0.8); 7.3758(0.8); 7.3536(0.9); 7.3225(0.8); 7.3102(0.9); 7.2793(1.3); 7.2627(1.3); 7.2464(2.4); 7.2360(1.4); 7.2281(1.2); 7.2170(1.0); 5.5484(0.7); 5.5221(0.7); 3.7060(2.4); 3.3059(11.9); 2.9935(16.0); 2.9574(0.5); 2.9448(0.4); 2.8831(0.7); 2.8570(0.5); 2.5706(0.4); 2.5574(0.5); 2.5445(0.8); 2.5056(15.9); 2.5001(19.9); 2.4947(14.0); 1.9877(0.7); 1.9633(0.6); 1.9248(1.8); 1.9038(3.8); 1.8948(2.1); 1.8822(1.4); 0.0001(11.5)
43	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 13.5391(0.9); 12.7799(0.8); 12.6671(0.8); 8.9828(4.5); 8.9541(4.5); 8.6460(16.0); 7.8811(3.5); 7.8623(3.8); 7.8495(3.9); 7.8303(3.2); 7.4452(6.0); 7.4305(4.9); 7.4151(8.0); 7.3756(3.5); 7.2671(9.0); 7.2547(13.9); 7.2441(9.0); 7.2253(5.4); 5.5830(1.5); 5.5579(4.0); 5.5321(3.8); 5.5053(1.6); 4.1697(0.9); 4.1124(0.8); 4.0408(1.2); 4.0169(1.3); 3.9946(0.8); 3.9481(0.8); 3.8198(15.8); 3.7633(0.8); 3.4304(0.9); 3.3721(3.2); 3.3312(17.0); 3.3050(132.2); 3.2238(14.5); 3.0442(1.5); 2.9811(3.0); 2.9671(2.6); 2.9540(2.4); 2.9177(1.9); 2.8934(3.5); 2.8684(2.6); 2.8425(2.3); 2.8133(1.4); 2.7597(0.8); 2.7249(2.2); 2.6771(0.9); 2.6659(1.2); 2.6596(1.5); 2.5056(207.5); 2.5001(249.4); 2.2692(1.7); 1.9878(4.7); 1.9766(2.6); 1.9492(3.1); 1.9327(2.2); 1.9064(2.2); 1.7620(1.0); 1.6623(11.0); 1.1982(1.3); 1.1743(2.1); 1.1513(1.2); 0.0000(138.4)
44	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.8999(0.8); 8.8724(0.8); 8.5964(3.2); 7.8277(0.7); 7.8093(0.7); 7.7966(0.8); 7.7779(0.8); 7.4140(0.7); 7.3977(1.5); 7.3864(0.9); 7.3664(0.9); 7.3598(1.0); 7.3286(0.8); 7.2934(0.4); 7.2621(1.5); 7.2482(2.4); 7.2377(1.5); 7.2298(1.2); 7.2183(1.0); 5.5497(0.7); 5.5242(0.7); 3.3060(22.2); 3.0788(0.5); 3.0626(0.6); 3.0416(0.6); 3.0259(0.7); 3.0003(16.0); 2.9748(0.7); 2.9556(0.5); 2.9461(0.5); 2.9128(0.4); 2.8858(0.7); 2.8599(0.5); 2.5056(26.4); 2.5001(32.2); 2.4947(22.7); 1.9877(1.0); 1.9630(0.5); 1.9372(0.5); 1.9234(0.4); 1.8946(0.4); 1.6552(2.0); 1.4688(0.4); 1.4557(0.4); 1.1744(0.5); -0.0001(18.4)
45	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9980(4.4); 8.9690(3.5); 8.6622(16.0); 7.9318(3.0); 7.9132(3.4); 7.9017(3.6); 7.8817(3.3); 7.4799(3.8); 7.4415(6.7); 7.4292(4.3); 7.4112(6.2); 7.2678(8.8); 7.2550(12.8); 7.2433(8.1); 7.2260(4.6); 5.7524(2.4); 5.5779(1.5); 5.5568(4.2); 5.5312(3.6); 5.5056(1.5); 3.8232(13.8); 3.7752(10.7); 3.7603(14.0); 3.7445(11.4); 3.3952(13.1); 3.3047(272.9); 3.2806(8.9); 3.2450(10.3); 3.2303(12.3); 3.0344(1.6); 2.9827(2.6); 2.9633(2.3); 2.9551(2.4); 2.9183(2.1); 2.8914(3.8); 2.8682(2.4); 2.8386(1.9); 2.7259(2.4); 2.6253(1.3); 2.5054(285.4); 2.4996(373.0); 2.4940(271.6); 2.2715(1.8); 1.9737(2.6); 1.9496(2.3); 1.9362(2.0); 1.9081(2.2); 1.2349(3.0); 0.1933(1.2); -0.0004(275.0); -0.1979(1.5)
46	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9354(0.9); 8.9080(1.0); 8.6466(3.4); 7.9372(0.7); 7.9181(0.8); 7.9058(0.8); 7.8866(0.8); 7.4754(0.9); 7.4403(1.2); 7.4076(1.3); 7.3882(0.8); 7.2947(0.4); 7.2642(1.6); 7.2492(2.6); 7.2391(1.6); 7.2307(1.4); 7.2195(1.1); 5.5475(0.8); 5.5200(0.8); 3.7522(2.4); 3.3057(14.1); 3.2801(2.9); 3.0205(16.0); 2.9885(0.7); 2.9761(0.6); 2.9589(0.6); 2.9477(0.5); 2.9120(0.4); 2.8866(0.7); 2.8605(0.5); 2.8335(0.4); 2.5051(19.5); 2.4994(24.5); 2.4942(18.3); 1.9872(1.4); 1.9656(0.5); 1.9387(0.5); 1.9239(0.5); 1.8973(0.4); 1.1979(0.4); 1.1740(0.7); 1.1504(0.3); -0.0005(16.4)



47	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9144(0.9); 8.8870(0.9); 8.6095(3.2); 7.8816(0.7); 7.8628(0.8); 7.8503(0.8); 7.8316(0.8); 7.4308(0.9); 7.4138(0.7); 7.3995(1.6); 7.3928(1.5); 7.3612(0.8); 7.2936(0.4); 7.2787(0.7); 7.2625(1.5); 7.2478(2.6); 7.2374(1.6); 7.2294(1.3); 7.2181(1.1); 5.7526(0.4); 5.5489(0.8); 5.5223(0.7); 3.7709(2.2); 3.7566(3.0); 3.7410(2.4); 3.3988(2.3); 3.3876(2.7); 3.3070(8.5); 3.0487(0.8); 3.0086(16.0); 2.9880(0.7); 2.9749(0.6); 2.9566(0.5); 2.9456(0.4); 2.9119(0.3); 2.8853(0.7); 2.8582(0.5); 2.5474(0.5); 2.5331(0.6); 2.5054(7.8); 2.4996(9.8); 2.4940(7.3); 1.9634(0.5); 1.9362(0.5); 1.9217(0.4); 1.8947(0.4); 1.2341(0.6); -0.0003(6.6)
48	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9991(3.5); 8.9712(3.4); 8.5572(13.3); 7.6812(2.5); 7.6631(3.0); 7.6504(3.1); 7.6323(2.9); 7.4300(2.5); 7.4176(3.3); 7.3982(4.8); 7.3667(3.0); 7.3538(3.5); 7.3232(2.9); 7.2966(1.5); 7.2787(3.1); 7.2657(6.7); 7.2531(10.4); 7.2418(6.5); 7.2359(4.7); 7.2233(4.0); 5.5809(1.1); 5.5555(3.0); 5.5291(2.8); 5.5025(1.0); 4.0413(0.7); 4.0178(0.7); 3.8269(8.6); 3.8138(11.6); 3.7986(8.6); 3.7247(10.1); 3.3674(0.4); 3.3069(37.9); 3.2363(8.8); 3.2243(10.6); 3.0468(0.7); 3.0323(0.8); 3.0163(1.0); 2.9932(1.8); 2.9808(1.9); 2.9637(1.9); 2.9518(1.6); 2.9185(1.3); 2.8903(2.7); 2.8637(1.8); 2.8380(1.3); 2.8111(0.8); 2.7256(0.4); 2.6183(0.4); 2.5863(1.3); 2.5601(2.4); 2.5455(3.2); 2.5114(26.8); 2.5058(45.9); 2.4999(55.7); 2.4942(39.4); 2.2706(0.3); 2.0034(1.0); 1.9877(3.5); 1.9755(2.2); 1.9485(3.0); 1.9266(7.1); 1.9051(16.0); 1.8832(5.8); 1.1983(0.8); 1.1746(1.6); 1.1507(0.7); 0.8582(0.4); 0.8365(0.4); 0.0000(34.5); -0.0110(1.9)
49	<sup>1</sup> H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d <sub>6</sub> ) NMR Peaklist: δ [ppm]: 8.9869(2.2); 8.9589(2.4); 8.6436(8.0); 7.8773(1.5); 7.8583(1.7); 7.8458(1.9); 7.8272(1.8); 7.4438(2.9); 7.4218(2.2); 7.4129(2.5); 7.4064(2.5); 7.3743(1.7); 7.2980(1.0); 7.2662(4.4); 7.2541(6.7); 7.2425(4.0); 7.2247(2.4); 5.5798(0.7); 5.5544(1.8); 5.5291(1.8); 5.5014(0.7); 4.0562(0.4); 4.0411(0.7); 4.0172(0.6); 3.8207(7.4); 3.8049(5.4); 3.3047(61.5); 3.2803(4.4); 3.2274(6.6); 3.0326(0.6); 2.9942(1.2); 2.9807(1.3); 2.9635(1.2); 2.9519(1.2); 2.8925(3.0); 2.8638(3.3); 2.8381(1.6); 2.7254(0.5); 2.5888(0.7); 2.5606(1.3); 2.5460(1.9); 2.5051(72.7); 2.4996(92.8); 2.4942(69.0); 2.4359(0.5); 2.4155(0.5); 2.4005(0.4); 2.3702(0.3); 2.2708(0.7); 1.9873(2.2); 1.9759(1.3); 1.9496(1.3); 1.9353(1.1); 1.9080(1.4); 1.8357(2.7); 1.8031(1.8); 1.1975(0.4); 1.1740(1.0); 1.1506(0.5); 0.9916(0.4); 0.8585(16.0); 0.8371(15.3); 0.7600(1.6); 0.7408(0.5); 0.7198(1.5); 0.6808(0.5); 0.1944(0.3); -0.0004(65.6); -0.1991(0.4)

## EXPERIMENTAL SECTION – BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS

Examples were tested in selected biological assays one or more times. When tested more than once, data are reported as either average values or as median values, wherein

- 5
- the average value, also referred to as the arithmetic mean value, represents the sum of the values obtained divided by the number of times tested, and
  - the median value represents the middle number of the group of values when ranked in ascending or descending order. If the number of values in the data set is odd, the median is the middle value. If the number of values in the data set is even, the median is the arithmetic mean of the
- 10 two middle values.

Examples were synthesized one or more times. When synthesized more than once, data from biological assays represent average values or median values calculated utilizing data sets obtained from testing of one or more synthetic batch.

The *in vitro* activity of the compounds of the present invention can be demonstrated in the following assays:

**In vitro assay 1: C. elegans Slo-1a - Action at a recombinant C. elegans cell line**

Generation of a stable C. elegans CHO cell line

- 5 A CHO cell line was obtained from ATCC, code ATCC CRL-9096. For transfection with plasmid DNA to express *C. elegans* Slo-1a (accession number AAL28102) CHO cells were passaged to 40% confluence before adding the transfection solution to the cell culture. The transfection solution included 300  $\mu$ L OptiMEM (Life Technologies, Nr.: 31985), 2  $\mu$ L (= 6  $\mu$ g) of plasmid DNA containing the *C. elegans* Slo 1a gene and 9 $\mu$ L FugeneHD (Promega, Nr.: E2311), and was added to the cells prior to
- 10 incubation for 48 hours at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. The transfection medium was exchanged for the selection medium which contains additional G418 (2 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131) and the cells were seeded into 384 well plates (300 cells/well). After a few weeks, the remaining surviving cells were tested with a voltage sensitive dye (Membrane Potential Assay Kit, Molecular Devices Nr.: R8034) for K<sup>+</sup> channel expression. Positive cell clones were purified by the limited dilution technique. For this the clone with
- 15 the highest and most robust signal in the voltage sensitive dye assay was further subcloned (incubated) in 384 well plates (0.7 cells/well) in order to obtain clonal purity. This generated a final stable CHO cell line expressing the *C. elegans* Slo-1a.

Cell culture conditions

- Cells were cultured at 37 °C and 5% CO<sub>2</sub> in MEMalpha with Gutamax I (Invitrogen, Nr.: 32571),
- 20 supplemented with 10% (v/v) heat inactivated fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen, Nr.: 10500), G418 (1 mg/ml, Invitrogen, Nr.: 10131). Cells were detached using Accutase (Sigma, Nr.: A6964).

Membrane potential measurements

- Laboratory compound testing was performed on 384-well microtiter plates (MTPs, Greiner, Nr.: 781092). 8000 cells/well were plated onto 384-well MTPs and cultured for 20 to 24 hours at 37 °C and
- 25 5% CO<sub>2</sub>. After removal of the cell culture medium, the cells were washed once with tyrode (150 mM NaCl, 0.3 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.8 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4) and then loaded with the voltage sensitive dye of the Membrane Potential Assay Kit diluted in tyrode for 1 h at room temperature.

- After starting the measurement of fluorescence using a FLIPR Tetra (Molecular Devices, Exc. 510-545
- 30 nm, Emm. 565-625 nm), test compounds were added followed by the addition of KCl tyrode (final assay concentration: 70 mM KCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.8 mM NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>, 5mM Glucose, 28 mM Hepes, pH 7.4, including the voltage sensitive dye). The measurement was completed after 7 minutes.

Statistics

The data were evaluated by using the ActivityBase XLfit software (IDBS) for curve fitting and calculation of the half-maximal effective concentration ( $EC_{50}$ ) and are reported as negative decadic logarithm ( $pE_{50}$ ).

For the following examples,  $pE_{50} >5,3 - 6,5$  has been found for: 2, 4, 5, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 28, 32, 46,  
5 47.

For the following examples,  $pE_{50} >6,5-7,5$  has been found for: 1, 6, 9, 10, 13, 18, 19, 29, 30, 31, 35, 42,  
45.

For the following examples,  $pE_{50} >7,5-8,5$  has been found for: 3, 7, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 22, 25, 26,  
36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 43, 44, 48.

10 For the following examples,  $pE_{50} >8,5$  has been found for: 8, 33, 34, 38, 49.

**In vitro assay 2: *Dirofilaria immitis* microfilariae (DIROIM L1)**

$\geq 250$  *Dirofilaria immitis* microfilariae, which were freshly purified from blood, were added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test compound in DMSO. Compounds were tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae exposed to DMSO and no test compounds  
15 were used as negative controls. Larvae were evaluated after 72 h of incubation with the compound. Efficacy was determined as the reduction of motility in comparison to the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range, concentration-response curves as well as  $EC_{50}$ -values were calculated.

For the following examples, the  $EC_{50}$  was  $< 0.1$  ppm: 8, 12, 14, 15, 17, 22, 26, 29, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 40,  
20 43, 49.

For the following examples, the  $EC_{50}$  was  $< 1$  ppm: 3, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 13, 16, 19, 27, 30, 32, 34, 39, 41,  
44, 45, 48.

For the following examples, the  $EC_{50}$  was  $< 10$  ppm: 1, 2, 4, 5, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 28, 31, 42, 46, 47.

**In vitro assay 3: *Dirofilaria immitis* (DIROIM L4)**

25 10 *Dirofilaria immitis* third-stage larvae, which were freshly isolated from their vector (intermediate host), were added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test compound in DMSO. Compounds were tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae exposed to DMSO and no test compounds were used as negative controls. Larvae were evaluated after 72 h of incubation  
30 with the compound. Within these 72 h of incubation the majority of larvae in negative control moult to fourth-stage larvae. Efficacy was determined as the reduction of motility in comparison to the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range, concentration-response curves as well as  $EC_{50}$ -values were calculated.

For the following examples, the EC<sub>50</sub> was < 0.1 ppm: 15, 22, 33, 34, 37, 38, 40, 43, 49.

For the following examples, the EC<sub>50</sub> was < 1 ppm: 18.

**In vitro assay 4: *Litomosoides sigmodontis* (LTMOSI L3)**

10 *Litomosoides sigmodontis* third-stage larvae, which were freshly isolated from the pleural cavity of  
5 an infected rodent, were added to wells of a microtitre plate containing a nutrient medium and the test  
compound in DMSO. Compounds were tested in concentration-response assay in duplicate. Larvae  
exposed to DMSO and no test compounds were used as negative controls. Larvae were evaluated after  
72 h of incubation with the compound. Efficacy was determined as the reduction of motility in  
comparison to the negative control. Based on the evaluation of a wide concentration range,  
10 concentration-response curves as well as EC<sub>50</sub>-values were calculated.

For the following examples, the EC<sub>50</sub> was < 0.1 ppm: 15, 22, 40, 49.

**Formulation Example**

Exemplary formulations consisted of the active substance in 10% Transcutol, 10% Cremophor EL and  
80% isotonic saline solution. First the active substance was dissolved in Transcutol. After solution in  
15 Transcutol, Cremophor and isotonic saline solution were added. These formulations were used as  
service formulations in the following *in vivo* assay.

An example for a formulation according to the present invention is the following formulation Example  
F1. Therein, the active substance was dissolved in Transcutol to form a stock solution A. Then 0.100 mL  
of this stock solution A were taken and 0.100 mL Cremophor EL and 0.800 mL isotonic saline solution  
20 were added. The resulting liquid formulation (formulation example F1) had a volume of 1 mL.

Stock solution A:

4.0 mg Example compound of the present invention,

0.100 mL Transcutol.

25

Formulation example F1:

0.100 mL stock solution A,

0.100 mL Cremophor EL, and

0.800 mL isotonic saline solution.

30

**In vivo assay**

*Haemonchus contortus* / *Trichostrongylus colubriformis* / gerbil

5 Gerbils, experimentally infected with *Haemonchus* and / or *Trichostrongylus*, are treated once during late prepatency. Test compounds are formulated as solutions or suspensions and applied orally or intraperitoneally. For both applications the same service formulation is used. The volume of the application amounts to normally 20 ml/kg at a maximum. By way of example, a gerbil with 40 g body weight is treated with 0.200 mL of the formulation of formulation example F1. This corresponds to a treatment with 20 mg/kg body weight.

10 Efficacy is determined per group as reduction of worm count in stomach and small intestine, respectively, after necropsy compared to worm count in an infected and placebo-treated control group.

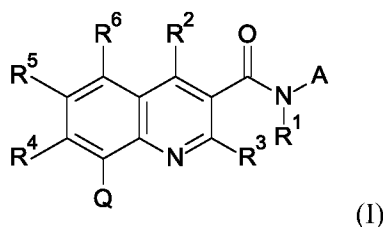
The activity of  $\geq 70\%$  or higher at the given treatment can be determined.

15 Throughout this specification and the claims which follow, unless the context requires otherwise, the word "comprise", and variations such as "comprises" or "comprising", will be understood to imply the inclusion of a stated integer or step or group of integers or steps but not the exclusion of any other integer or step or group of integers or steps.

The reference in this specification to any prior publication (or information derived from it), or to any matter which is known, is not, and should not be taken as an acknowledgment or admission or any form of suggestion that that prior publication (or information derived from it) or known matter forms part of the common general knowledge in the field of endeavour to which this specification relates.

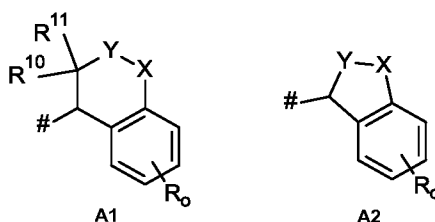
THE CLAIMS DEFINING THE INVENTION ARE AS FOLLOWS:

1. A compound of general formula (I):



in which :

A is A1 or A2,



o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, or

X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -S(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>9</sup>- and -SO<sub>2</sub>-O-,

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>N-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5

halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

- R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,
- R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- or R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,



R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

or R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> form, together with the carbon atom to which they are attached, a 3- to 6-membered ring selected from the group consisting of C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl and 3- to 6-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

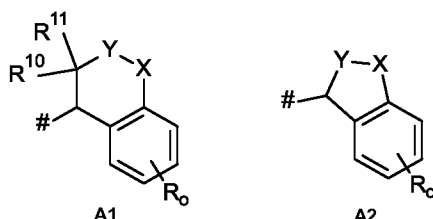
a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> is -OH,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

2. The compound according to claim 1, wherein:

A is A1 or A2,



o is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4,

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, or

X, Y form together a ring member selected from the group consisting of -C(O)-O-, -C(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -S(O)-NR<sup>9</sup>-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-NR<sup>9</sup>- and -SO<sub>2</sub>-O-,

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, cyano, -CHO, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-halogenocycloalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-NH-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>N-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently

selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

- R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,
- R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, fluorine, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>9</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,
- R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -OH, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;



phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5

halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

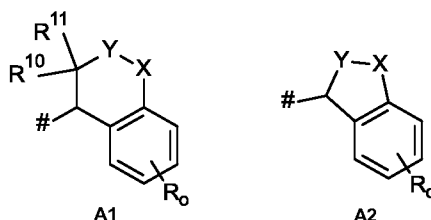
a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is -OH, and wherein when X is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, none of R<sup>7</sup> and R<sup>8</sup> is -OH,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

3. The compound according to claim 1 or 2, wherein:

A is A1 or A2,



o is 0, 1 or 2,

R is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

X, Y are independently selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>, wherein at least one of X and Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>-alkyl, cyano-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>;

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)-(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl, benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

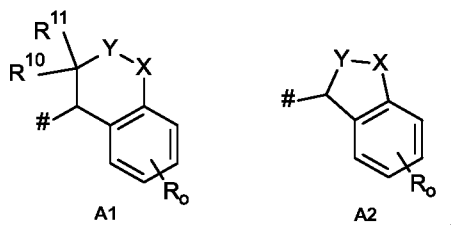
wherein when Y is O, S or N-R<sup>9</sup>, R<sup>10</sup> is not -OH,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

4. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 3, wherein:

A is A1 or A2,





o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, halogen,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl or C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)- and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, heterospirocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl, and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>7</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>8</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>9</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>10</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, -OH and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl,

R<sup>11</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, and (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, -OH, oxo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy;

phenyl and benzo-C<sub>5</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, oxo, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms,

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy and C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl; and

4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

a 6-membered heteroaryl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>,

C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkynyl,

each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, benzyloxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

heterocyclyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl, 5-membered heteroaryl and 6-membered heteroaryl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, -OH, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

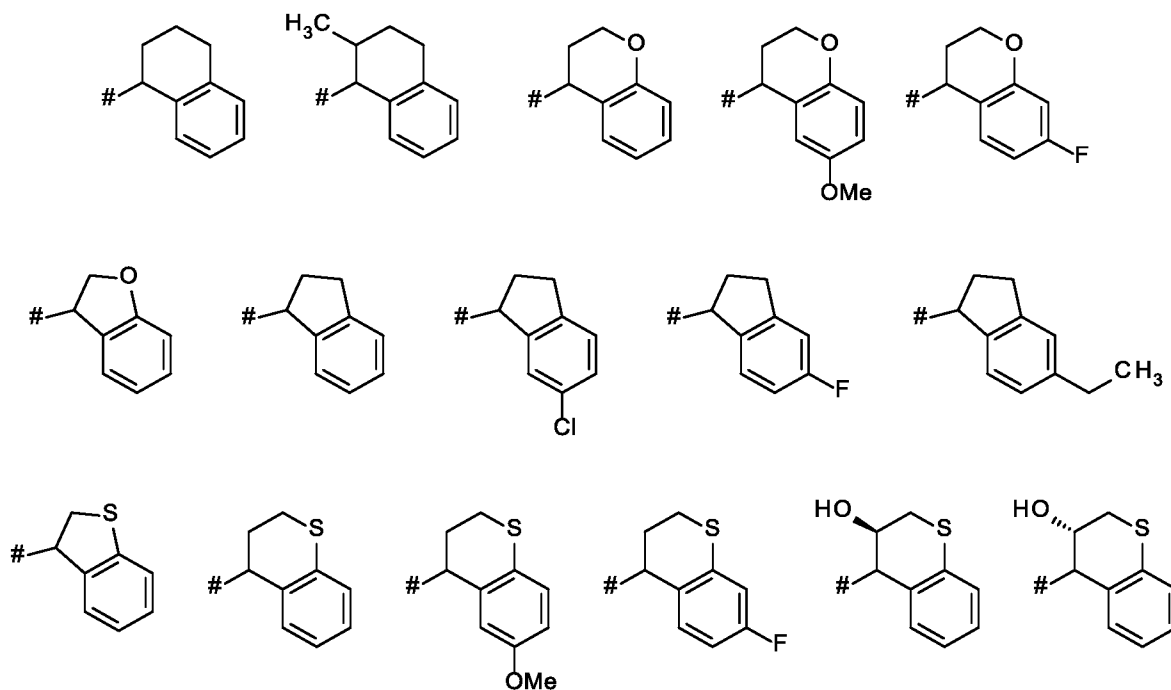
C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms and -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

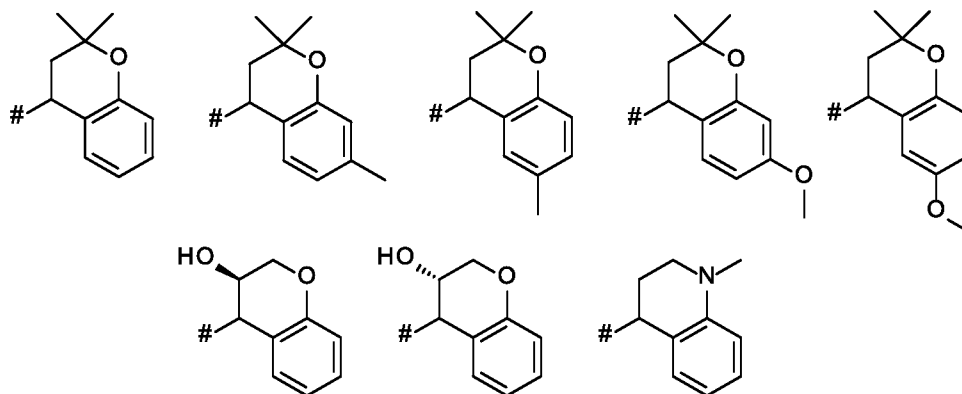
a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl and heterospirocycloalkyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, nitro, -OH, oxo, thiono, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -C(O)-N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, hydroxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub>, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, -S-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -S(O)-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, -SO<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, and 4- to 10-membered heterocycloalkyl

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

5. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of





R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, chlorine,

-NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>;

-OR<sup>14</sup>;

-SR<sup>15</sup>, -S(O)R<sup>15</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup>;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclohexyl, propenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, ethoxy-C(O)-, and -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of azetidine, pyrrolidine, pyrazolidine, imidazolidine, 1,2,4-triazolidine, piperidine, piperazine, tetrahydropyridine, dihydro-2*H*-pyrane, tetrahydropyran, 1,2-oxazolidine, 1,2-oxazine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, 3,4-dihydroisoquinoline, 2,3-dihydro-indole, 1,3-dihydro-isoindole, 3,9-dioxa-7-azabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, 6-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.1.1]heptane, 8-oxa-3-azabicyclo[3.2.1]octane, imidazole, pyrazole, 1,2,4-triazole, 1,2,3-triazole, 4-oxa-7-azaspiro[2.5]octane, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2, 3 or 4 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, cyano, -OH, oxo, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, methyl, methyl-C(O)-, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl-, methoxymethyl-, -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NMe<sub>2</sub>, pyrrolidine,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen, chlorine, -OH, methyl or methoxy,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl, and trifluoromethoxy,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine, chlorine, -OH, cyano, methyl, methoxy, trifluoromethyl and trifluoromethoxy,

R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of

hydrogen, -NH(-C(O)-methyl), methoxy;

methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, -COOH, methoxy-C(O)-, ethoxy-C(O)-, tert-butoxy-C(O)-, -C(O)-NH<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)-NMe<sub>2</sub>, -NH-C(O)-methyl, methyl, methoxy, cyclopropyl, -NH<sub>2</sub>, NMe<sub>2</sub>, S-methyl, S(O)-methyl, SO<sub>2</sub>-methyl, and (EtO)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-;

heterocyclyl-methyl, heterocyclyl-ethyl, wherein the heterocyclyl substituent is selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine, morpholine, pyrazole, 1, 2, 4-oxadiazole, pyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo and methyl;

phenyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, tetrahydropyran, pyridine and pyrazole, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, methyl;

R<sup>14</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, butyl, cyclopentyl, benzyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, -OH, methyl, methoxy and cyclopentyl; and

a monocyclic or a bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group consisting of pyrrolidine and tetrahydropyran,

R<sup>15</sup> is selected from the group consisting of

methyl and ethyl, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 substituent independently selected from the group consisting of -OH and -COOH; and

pyridine,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

-NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(CH<sub>3</sub>), -NH-cyclohexyl, CH<sub>3</sub>-C(O)-NH-, (CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>C-O-C(O)-NH-, -N(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>,

methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, isobutyl, isopentyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, allyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, prop-1-ynyl, prop-2-ynyl, 3-methyl-but-1-ynyl,

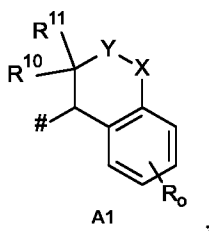
each of which is optionally substituted by 1, 2 or 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy-C(O)- having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkyl having 1 to 5 halogen atoms, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-halogenoalkoxy having 1 to 5 halogen atoms;

a C- or N-bound monocyclic or bicyclic heterocycle selected from the group of oxetane, azetidine, thietane, pyrrolidine, morpholine, thiomorpholine, piperidine tetrahydropyran, and tetrahydropyridine, each of which is optionally substituted by 1 or 2 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of fluorine, chlorine, -OH, oxo, -COOH, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-, methyl;

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

6. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein:

A is A1



o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, cyclobutyl, 3-fluorocyclobutyl, azetidiny, 3-fluoroazetidiny, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

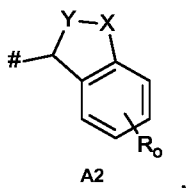
Q is selected from the group consisting

cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

7. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 4, wherein:

A is A2



o is 0 or 1,

R is selected from the group consisting of halogen, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl and C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy,

X is selected from the group consisting of CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>, O, S, and N-R<sup>9</sup>,

Y is CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>,

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3-fluorocyclobutyl, azetidiny, 3-fluoroazetidiny, and morpholin-4-yl;

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting of

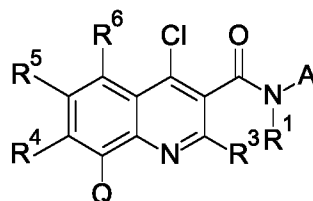


pyrrolidin-1-yl, morpholin-4-yl, 1,1-dioxidithiomorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl, and 4,4-difluoropiperidin-1-yl;

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

8. The compound according to any one of claims 1 to 7, wherein R<sup>2</sup> is not hydrogen.

9. A method of preparing a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, said method comprising the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula 1N :



1N,

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

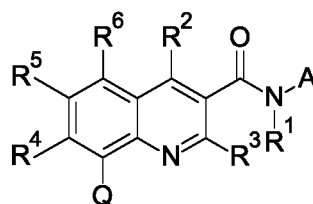
to react with a compound of general formula 1F :



1F,

in which R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup>, OR<sup>14</sup>, or SR<sup>15</sup>, each as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

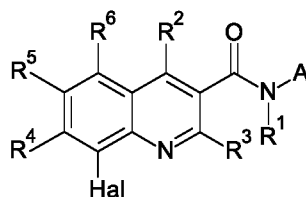
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

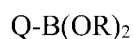
in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

or the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula 1T :

**1T,**

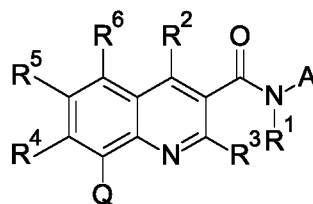
in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, and in which Hal is halogen, particularly chlorine, bromine or iodine,

to react with a compound of general formula **1H** :

**1H,**

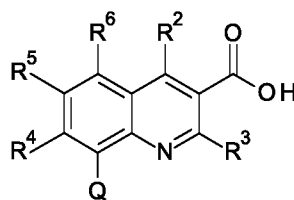
in which Q is as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, and each R may be individually H or Me or both R are pinacolate,

thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :

**(I),**

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

or the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1W** :

**1W,**

in which Q, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

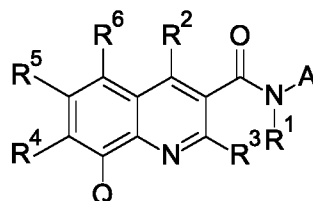
to react with a compound of general formula **1M** :



**1M,**

in which  $R^1$  and A are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

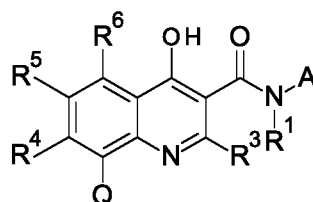
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

in which A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $R^6$ , and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

or the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1X** :

**1X,**

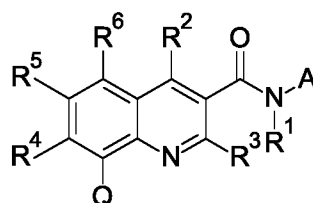
in which Q, A,  $R^1$ ,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

to react with a compound of general formula **1Y** :

 $R^2H$ **1Y,**

in which  $R^2$  is  $OR^{14}$  as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

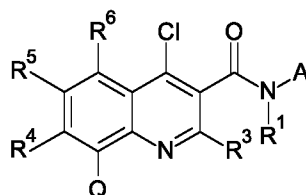
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 7 and R<sup>2</sup> is OR<sup>14</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

or the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1N** :



**1N**,

in which Q, A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

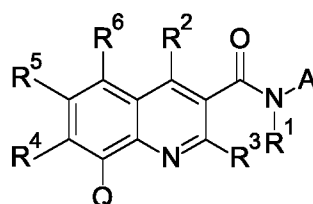
to react with a compound of general formula **2A** :



**2A**,

in which R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, Met is magnesium or zinc, and X is chlorine, bromine or iodine,

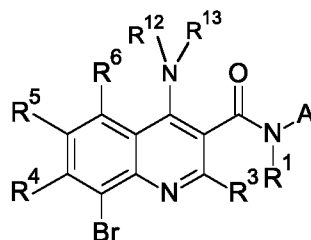
thereby giving a compound of general formula (I) :



(I),

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, and Q are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 7 and R<sup>2</sup> is C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkenyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkenyl, C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkynyl or phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl, each of which is optionally substituted as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

or the step of allowing an intermediate compound of general formula **1J** :

**1J**

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8,

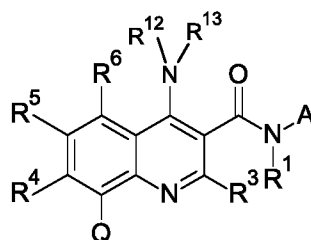
to react with a compound of general formula **1XY** :

Q-H

**1XY**,

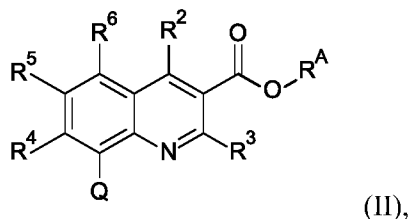
in which

Q is selected from the group consisting of -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, thereby giving a compound of general formula (I), wherein R<sup>2</sup> is NR<sup>12</sup>R<sup>13</sup> as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, and as shown by formula (I-ZZ):

**(I-ZZ)**

in which A, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 7 and Q is -NH<sub>2</sub>, -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-cycloalkyl), -NH(phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy), -NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl-C(O)-), (-NH(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkoxy-C(O)-), -N(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-alkyl)<sub>2</sub> as defined in any one of claims 1 to 7.

10. A compound of general formula (II):



in which :

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, dimethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclobutyl, 3-fluorocyclobutyl, azetidiny, 3-fluoroazetidiny, and morpholin-4-yl;

$R^3$  is hydrogen,

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Q is selected from the group consisting

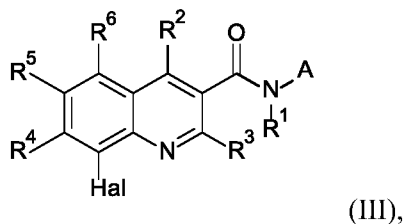
cyclohexylamino, acetylamino and tert-butylcarboxylamino, isopropyl, isopentyl, 4-methylpentan-2-yl, 3-methoxypropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohexyl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohexyl, prop-1-en-2-yl, cyclopent-1-en-1-yl, cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, cyclohept-1-en-1-yl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)cyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 4,4-dimethylcyclohex-1-en-1-yl, 3-methylbut-1-yn-1-yl, 3-methoxyprop-1-yn-1-yl, oxetan-3-yl, tetrahydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 3,6-dihydro-2H-pyran-4-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl, tert-butyl-azetidine-1-carboxylate, morpholin-4-yl, 3-methylmorpholin-4-yl, 2,6-dimethylmorpholin-4-yl, piperidin-1-yl, and 3,5-dimethylpiperidin-1-yl,

and

$R^A$  is H or  $C_1$ - $C_4$ -alkyl,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

11. A compound of general formula (III):



in which :

A, R<sup>1</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8, and

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, amino, methylamino, ethylamino, diethylamino, methyl, ethyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

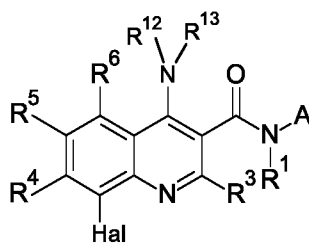
R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Hal is halogen,

or a stereoisomer, a tautomer, an N-oxide, a hydrate, a solvate, or a salt thereof, or a mixture of same.

12. A compound of general formula (IV):



in which

A, R<sup>12</sup> and R<sup>13</sup> are as defined for the compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 7, and

R<sup>1</sup> is hydrogen or methyl,

R<sup>3</sup> is hydrogen,

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of chlorine, methyl, methoxy and trifluoromethyl,

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine and methyl,

R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, fluorine and methyl,

Hal is halogen,

and stereoisomers, tautomers, N-oxides, hydrates, solvates, and salts thereof, and mixtures of same.

13. A compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for use in the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease.

14. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable excipients.

15. Use of a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease, wherein the disease is a helminthic infection.

16. Use of a compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 for the preparation of a medicament for the control, treatment and/or prevention of a disease, wherein the disease is a helminthic infection.

17. Use according to claim 13, wherein the disease is a helminthic infection.

18. Method for controlling helminth infections in humans and/or animals by administering an anthelmintically effective amount of at least one compound of general formula (I) according to any one of claims 1 to 8 to a human or an animal in need thereof.